

**ARMY, MARINE CORPS, NAVY, AIR FORCE**

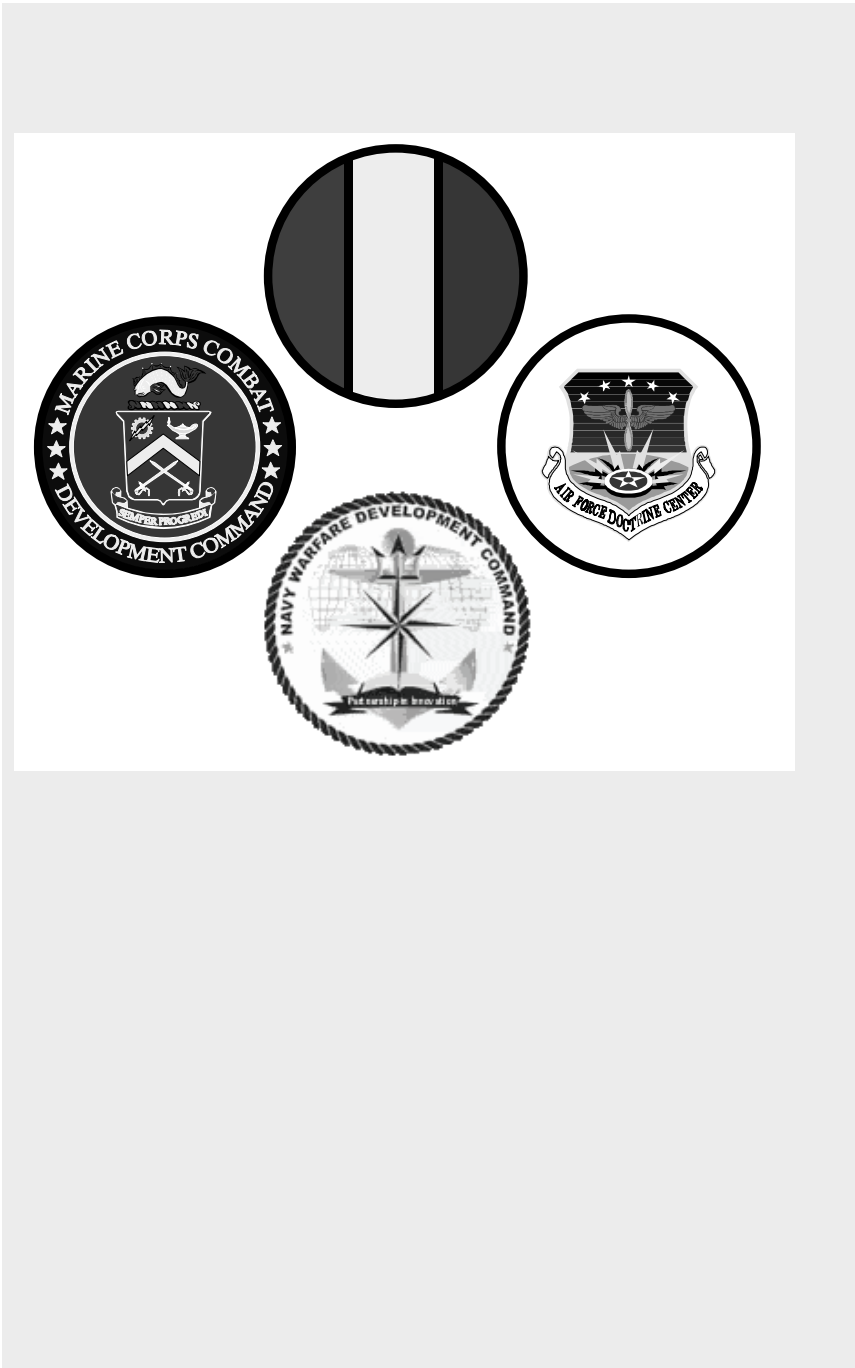
**MULTISERVICE TACTICS,  
TECHNIQUES, AND  
PROCEDURES FOR  
TREATMENT OF  
CHEMICAL AGENT  
CASUALTIES AND  
CONVENTIONAL MILITARY  
CHEMICAL INJURIES**

**FM 4-02.285 (FM 8-285)  
MCRP 4-11.1A  
NTRP 4-02.22  
AFTTP (I) 3-2.69**

**SEPTEMBER  
2007**

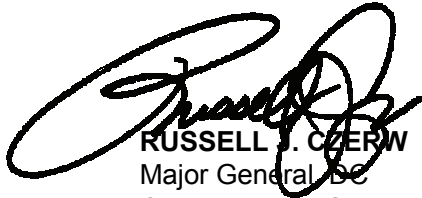
**DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION:** Approved for public release;  
distribution is unlimited.

**MULTISERVICE TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES**

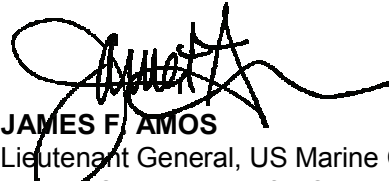


## FOREWORD

This publication has been prepared under our direction for use by our respective commands and other commands as appropriate.



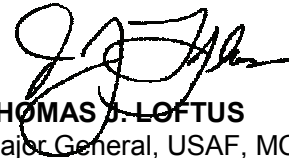
**RUSSELL J. CZERW**  
Major General, DC  
Commander, US Army Medical  
Department Center and School



**JAMES F. AMOS**  
Lieutenant General, US Marine Corps  
Deputy Commandant for Combat  
Development and Integration



**T. L. DAVISON**  
Captain, US Navy  
Acting  
Navy Warfare Development Command



**THOMAS J. LOFTUS**  
Major General, USAF, MC, CFS  
Assistant Surgeon General  
Health Care Operations  
Office of the Surgeon General

**This publication is available through the US Army at Army Knowledge Online (AKO) ([www.us.army.mil](http://www.us.army.mil)) and at the General Dennis J. Reimer Training and Doctrine Digital Library ([www.train.army.mil](http://www.train.army.mil)) websites; through the US Marine Corps website (<https://www.doctrine.usmc.mil>); through the US Navy at Navy Knowledge Online (<https://www.nko.navy.mil>) accessed via the Navy Warfare Library (located on the Reference Page) and the Navy Warfare Development Command SIPRNET Doctrine Discussion Group (DDG) ([www.nwdc.navy.smil.mil](http://www.nwdc.navy.smil.mil)); and through the US Air Force at the Air Force Publishing website ([www.e-publishing.af.mil](http://www.e-publishing.af.mil)).**

# PREFACE

## 1. Purpose

This publication provides multiservice tactics, techniques, and procedures (MTTP) and is designed for use as a reference for trained members of the Armed Forces Medical Services and other medically qualified personnel on the recognition and treatment of chemical agent casualties and conventional military chemical injuries. Additionally, this field manual (FM) provides information on first aid (self-aid and buddy aid) and enhanced first aid (combat lifesaver [United States (US) Army]) for these casualties.

## 2. Scope

a. This publication classifies and describes chemical warfare (CW) agents and other hazardous chemicals associated with military operations and describes how to diagnose and treat conventional military chemical injuries (that is, riot control agents, smokes, incendiary agents, and other toxic industrial chemicals [TICs]). Further, this publication—

(1) Describes procedures for recognizing chemical casualties (Appendix A).

(2) Describes measures for handling contaminated clothing and equipment at medical treatment facilities (MTFs) (Appendix B).

(3) Describes medical management and treatment in chemical operations (Appendix C).

(4) Describes procedures for individual skin protection and decontamination (Appendix D).

(5) Describes procedures for administering nerve agent antidotes (Appendix E).

(6) Provides an immediate/emergency treatment ready reference for the treatment of CW agents and some TICs (Appendix F).

b. Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

c. The use of trade names or trademarks in this publication is for illustrative purposes only. Their use does not constitute endorsement by the Department of Defense (DOD).

d. Metric measurements used throughout this publication are approximate equivalents of the customary units of measure. They are provided for the convenience of the users of this publication.

## 3. Applicability

a. This publication applies to the Active Army, the Army National Guard/Army National Guard of the United States, and the United States Army Reserve unless otherwise stated.

b. The audience for this publication is the trained members of the Armed Forces Medical Services and other medically qualified personnel. This publication is in consonance with the following North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) International Standardization Agreements (STANAGs); American, British, Canadian, and Australian (ABCA) Quadripartite Standardization Agreements (QSTAGs); and Quadripartite Advisory Publication (QAP) 256.

TITLE	STANAG	QSTAG
Concept of Operations of Medical Support in Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environments—AMedP-7(A) (3rd Edition)	2873	
Principles of Medical Policy in the Management of a Mass Casualty Situation (3rd Edition)	2879	
Medical Aspects of Mass Casualty Situations (1st Edition)		816
Training of Medical Personnel for NBC Operations (1st Edition)	2954	

When amendment, revision, or cancellation of this publication is proposed which will affect or violate the international agreements concerned, the preparing agency will take appropriate reconciliatory action through international standardization channels.

c. The Army Medical Department (AMEDD) is in a transitional phase with regards to certain terminology. This publication uses the most current terminology; however, other MTTP-series and Army FM 4-02-series and FM 8-series may use the older terminology. Changes in terminology are a result of adopting the terminology currently used in the joint and/or NATO and ABCA Armies publication arenas. The following terms are synonymous and the current terms are listed first:

(1) Medical logistics (MEDLOG), health service logistics (HSL), and combat health logistics (CHL).

(2) Roles of care, levels of care, and echelons of care which is a NATO term.

(3) Chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear (CBRN), chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high yield explosives (CBRNE), and nuclear, biological and chemical (NBC).

#### 4. Implementation Plan

Participating Service command offices of primary responsibility (OPRs) will review this publication, validate the information and, where appropriate, reference and incorporate it in Service manuals, regulations, and curricula as follows:

**Army.** The Army will incorporate this publication into the US Army Doctrine and Training Literature Program as directed by the Commander, US Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC). Distribution is in accordance with applicable directives and the Initial Distribution Number (IDN) 115861, requirements for FM 4-02.285, as listed on the authentication page.

**Marine Corps.\*** The Marine Corps will incorporate the procedures in this publication in US Marine Corps (USMC) training and doctrine publications as directed by the Commanding General, US Marine Corps Combat Development Command (MCCDC). Distribution is in accordance with the Marine Corps Publication Distribution System (MCPDS).

**Navy.** The Navy will incorporate these procedures in US Navy (USN) training and doctrine publications as directed by the Commander, Navy Warfare Development Command (NWDC)(N5). Distribution is in accordance with Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (MILSTRIP) Desk Guide, Navy Supplement (NAVSUP) Publication 409.

---

\*Marine Corps PCN: 144 000129 00

**Air Force.** The Air Force will validate and incorporate appropriate procedures in this publication in accordance with applicable governing directives. Distribution is in accordance with Air Force Instruction (AFI) 33-360.

## 5. User Information

a. The proponent of this publication is the US AMEDD Center and School (USAMEDDC&S). The USAMEDDC&S developed this publication with the joint participation of the approving Service commands.

b. We encourage change recommendations for the purpose of improving this publication. Key your comments to the specific page and paragraph and provide a rationale for each recommendation. Send comments and recommendations directly to—

### Army

Commander  
US Army Medical Department Center and School  
ATTN: MCCS-FCD-L  
1400 East Grayson Street  
Fort Sam Houston, TX 78234-5052  
DSN 471-9866/9531 COMM (210) 221-9866/9531  
e-mail: [medicaldoctrine@amedd.army.mil](mailto:medicaldoctrine@amedd.army.mil)

### \*Marine Corps

Commanding General  
US Marine Corps Combat Development Command  
ATTN: C42 (Director)  
3300 Russell Road  
Quantico, VA 22134-5001  
DSN 278-6234 COMM (703) 784-6234  
Web site: <https://www.doctrine.usmc.mil>

### Navy

Commander  
Navy Warfare Development Command  
ATTN: N5  
686 Cushing Road  
Newport, RI 02841-1207  
DSN 948-1070/4201 COMM (401) 841-1070/4201  
e-mail: [alsapubs@nwdc.navy.mil](mailto:alsapubs@nwdc.navy.mil)

### Air Force

Commander  
Air Force Doctrine Center  
ATTN: DR  
155 North Twining Street  
Maxwell AFB, AL 36112-6112  
DSN 493-5645 COMM (334) 953-5645  
e-mail: [afdc.dr2@maxwell.af.mil](mailto:afdc.dr2@maxwell.af.mil)

**\*Marine Corps.** Readers of this publication are encouraged to submit suggestions and changes through the Universal Need Statement (UNS) process. The UNS submission process is delineated in Marine Corps Order 3900.15A, Marine Corps Expeditionary Force Development System, which can be obtained from the Marine Corps Publications Electronic Library Online (universal reference locator: <http://www.usmc/directiv.nsf/web+orders>). The UNS recommendation should include the following information:

- Location of change (publication number and title; current page number; paragraph number (if applicable), line number; figure or table number (if applicable).
- Nature of change (addition/deletion of text; proposed new text).



	Personal Decontamination.....	I-6
	Casualty Decontamination.....	I-6
	First Aid.....	I-6
	Medical Treatment.....	I-7
	Medical Evacuation.....	I-7
	Individual Prescriptions.....	I-7
	Medical Surveillance.....	I-8
<b>CHAPTER II</b>	<b>LUNG-DAMAGING AGENTS (CHOKING AGENTS) .....</b>	<b>II-1</b>
	General.....	II-1
	Central Pulmonary Agents.....	II-1
	Peripheral Pulmonary Agents.....	II-2
	Properties of Phosgene.....	II-4
<b>CHAPTER III</b>	<b>NERVE AGENTS .....</b>	<b>III-1</b>
	General.....	III-1
	Physical and Chemical Properties.....	III-1
	Absorption of and Protection Against Nerve Agents.....	III-2
	Effects of Nerve Agents.....	III-2
	Clinical Presentation and Diagnosis of Nerve Agent Poisoning.....	III-10
	Prevention and Treatment of Nerve Agent Poisoning.....	III-11
	Prevention of Poisoning.....	III-12
	Effects of Nerve Agent Antidotes.....	III-12
	Rate of Absorption.....	III-13
	Symptoms Produced by Antidotes.....	III-13
	Elements of Self-Aid and Buddy Aid.....	III-15
	The Nerve Agent Antidote Kit, MARK I.....	III-16
	Antidote Treatment, Nerve Agent, Autoinjector.....	III-17
	Convulsant, Antidote for Nerve Agent, Autoinjector.....	III-18
	Principles for the Use of the MARK I and Antidote Treatment Nerve Agent Autoinjector.....	III-19
	Principles for the Use of Convulsant, Antidote for Nerve Agent.....	III-20
	Treatment in a Medical Treatment Facility.....	III-21
	Administration of Follow-on Medical Treatment.....	III-22
	Medical Aerosolized Nerve Agent Antidote.....	III-23
	Nerve Agent Pyridostigmine Bromide Pretreatment for Soman Nerve Agent Poisoning.....	III-24
	The Soman Nerve Agent Pyridostigmine Bromide Pretreatment Tablet Set.....	III-25
	Effects of Pyridostigmine Bromide.....	III-27
	Principles for the Use of Pyridostigmine Bromide.....	III-27
	Administration of Pyridostigmine Bromide Pretreatment in an Uncontaminated Environment.....	III-28

	Signs and Symptoms of Pyridostigmine Bromide Overdose, Adverse Reactions, and Contraindications.....	III-28
	Emergency Medical Treatment for Pyridostigmine Bromide Adverse Side Effects, Allergic Reactions, and Overdose.....	III-29
<b>CHAPTER IV</b>	<b>CYANOGEN BLOOD AGENTS .....</b>	<b>IV-1</b>
	General .....	IV-1
	Protection.....	IV-1
	Pathology.....	IV-2
	Symptoms.....	IV-2
	Diagnosis.....	IV-3
	Prognosis.....	IV-3
	Self-Aid .....	IV-3
	Buddy Aid .....	IV-4
	Treatment .....	IV-4
<b>CHAPTER V</b>	<b>BLISTER AGENTS (VESICANTS).....</b>	<b>V-1</b>
	General .....	V-1
	Self-Aid .....	V-2
	Precautions for Receiving Casualties .....	V-2
	Protection.....	V-2
	Sulfur Mustard .....	V-2
	Effects of Sulfur Mustard on the Eyes .....	V-3
	Effects of Sulfur Mustard on the Skin .....	V-4
	Effects of Sulfur Mustard on the Respiratory Tract.....	V-7
	Systemic and Gastrointestinal Effects of Sulfur Mustard.....	V-8
	Nitrogen Mustards .....	V-10
	Arsenical Vesicants .....	V-10
	Effects of Arsenical Vesicants on the Eyes .....	V-11
	Effects of Arsenical Vesicants on the Skin .....	V-11
	Effects of Arsenical Vesicants on the Respiratory Tract.....	V-12
	Systemic Effects of Arsenical Vesicants.....	V-13
	Phosgene Oximes .....	V-13
<b>CHAPTER VI</b>	<b>INCAPACITATING AGENTS .....</b>	<b>VI-1</b>
	General .....	VI-1
	Diagnosis .....	VI-2
	Protection, Decontamination, and First Aid .....	VI-4
<b>CHAPTER VII</b>	<b>RIOT CONTROL AGENTS (IRRITANT AGENTS AND VOMITING AGENTS) .....</b>	<b>VII-1</b>
	Irritant Agents .....	VII-1
	Protection.....	VII-1
	Properties .....	VII-2
	Effects .....	VII-2
	Diagnosis .....	VII-3
	Self-Aid .....	VII-3



	Treatment .....	VII-4
	Prognosis .....	VII-4
	Vomiting Agents.....	VII-4
	Protection .....	VII-4
	Properties .....	VII-4
	Pathology.....	VII-5
	Symptoms.....	VII-5
	Diagnosis .....	VII-5
	Self-Aid .....	VII-5
	Treatment .....	VII-5
	Prognosis.....	VII-5
<b>CHAPTER VIII</b>	<b>SMOKES .....</b>	<b>VIII-1</b>
	General .....	VIII-1
	Protection Against Smokes.....	VIII-2
	Petroleum Oil Smokes .....	VIII-2
	Zinc Oxide Mixtures .....	VIII-2
	Sulfur Trioxide-Chlorosulfonic Acid.....	VIII-3
	Titanium Tetrachloride .....	VIII-4
	White Phosphorus Smoke .....	VIII-5
	Red Phosphorus Smoke.....	VIII-5
	Colored Smokes .....	VIII-5
<b>CHAPTER IX</b>	<b>INCENDIARY AGENTS .....</b>	<b>IX-1</b>
	Types of Incendiary Agents .....	IX-1
	Thermite.....	IX-1
	Magnesium and Its Alloys.....	IX-1
	White Phosphorus .....	IX-2
	Combustible Hydrocarbon Incendiaries .....	IX-3
	Flame Weapon Attack .....	IX-3
	Firebomb Attack.....	IX-3
<b>CHAPTER X</b>	<b>TOXIC INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS.....</b>	<b>X-1</b>
	General .....	X-1
	Protections.....	X-1
	Acids .....	X-2
	Ammonia.....	X-3
	Carbon Monoxide .....	X-4
	Chlorine .....	X-5
	Ethylene Oxide .....	X-6
	Hydrogen Flouride .....	X-8
	Hydrogen Sulfide .....	X-9
	Oxides of Nitrogen .....	X-11
	Inorganic Phosphorus Compounds .....	X-12

	Organophosphorus Compounds.....	X-13
	Sulfur Dioxide .....	X-15
	Hazards Caused by Fire .....	X-16
<b>APPENDIX A</b>	<b>RECOGNITION OF A CHEMICAL CASUALTY .....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
	General .....	A-1
	Types of Casualties .....	A-1
	Recognition of Chemical Casualties .....	A-2
<b>APPENDIX B</b>	<b>CARE OF CONTAMINATED CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT AT MEDICAL TREATMENT FACILITIES .....</b>	<b>B-1</b>
	General .....	B-1
	Disposition of Contaminated Clothing and Blankets .....	B-1
	Replacement of Contaminated Blankets .....	B-1
	The Chemical Protective Ensemble.....	B-2
	Disposition of Contaminated Gloves and Chemical Protective Overgarments.....	B-2
	Impermeable Protective Clothing, Aprons, Gloves, and Boots .....	B-3
	Protective Masks, Web, Canvas, and Leather Equipment .....	B-3
	Care of Litters .....	B-4
	Verify Completeness of Decontamination.....	B-4
<b>APPENDIX C</b>	<b>MEDICAL MANAGEMENT AND TREATMENT IN CHEMICAL OPERATIONS .....</b>	<b>C-1</b>
	General .....	C-1
	Objectives of Health Service Support in Chemical Operations .....	C-1
	Planning for the Management and Treatment of Chemically Contaminated Casualties .....	C-2
	Emergency Medical Treatment of Chemically Contaminated Casualties.....	C-2
	Casualty Decontamination Methods.....	C-3
	Logistics.....	C-4
	Training.....	C-4
	Casualty Evacuation.....	C-5
<b>APPENDIX D</b>	<b>INDIVIDUAL SKIN PROTECTION AND DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>D-1</b>
	Use of Skin Exposure Reduction Paste Against Chemical Warfare Agents.....	D-1
	Application of Skin Exposure Reduction Paste Against Chemical Warfare Agents.....	D-2
	Use of Skin Exposure Reduction Paste Against Chemical Warfare Agents with Other Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Protective Material.....	D-3
	Steps for Applying Skin Exposure Reduction Paste Against Chemical Warfare Agents.....	D-3

	Removal of Skin Exposure Reduction Paste Against Chemical Warfare Agents.....	D-4
	Detailed Procedures for Decontaminating the Eyes .....	D-4
	Detailed Procedures for Decontaminating the Skin (Hands, Face, Neck, Ears, and Other Exposed Areas) Using the M291 Skin Decontaminating Kit .....	D-5
	Reactive Skin Decontamination Lotion .....	D-7
	Procedures for Decontaminating Individual Equipment Using the M295 Kit .....	D-8
<b>APPENDIX E</b>	<b>PROCEDURES FOR ADMINISTERING THE NERVE AGENT ANTIDOTES .....</b>	<b>E-1</b>
	Injection Site .....	E-1
	Self-Aid .....	E-1
<b>APPENDIX F</b>	<b>CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS AND TOXIC INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS IMMEDIATE/EMERGENCY TREATMENT READY REFERENCE .....</b>	<b>F-1</b>
<b>REFERENCES</b>	.....	<b>References-1</b>
<b>GLOSSARY</b>	.....	<b>Glossary-1</b>
<b>INDEX</b>	.....	<b>Index-1</b>
 <b>FIGURES</b>		
	Figure III-1. Autonomic Nervous System .....	III-5
	Figure III-2. Pyridostigmine Bromide Tablet Cardboard Sleeve Labels .....	III-26
	Figure III-3. Pyridostigmine Bromide Blister Pack Front and Back Label.....	III-26
	Figure D-1. Skin Exposure Reduction Paste Against Chemical Warfare Agents Packet Front Label .....	D-1
	Figure D-2. Skin Exposure Reduction Paste Against Chemical Warfare Agents Packet Back Label.....	D-2
	Figure D-3. The M291 Skin Decontaminating Kit .....	D-5
	Figure D-4. The M295 Decontaminating Packet, Individual Equipment .....	D-9
	Figure E-1. Nerve Agent Antidotes .....	E-1
	Figure E-2. Thigh Injection Site .....	E-3
	Figure E-3. Buttocks Injection Site.....	E-3
	Figure E-4. Removing Atropine Autojector from Clip.....	E-3
	Figure E-5. Self-Aid Thigh Injection.....	E-4
	Figure E-6. Self-Aid Buttocks Injection .....	E-4
	Figure E-7. Removing 2-PAM CI Autoinjector from Clip.....	E-4
	Figure E-8. One Set of Used Autoinjectors Attached to Pocket Flap.....	E-5
	Figure E-9. Preparing ATNAA or CANA for Injection .....	E-5

Figure E-10. Used ATNAA Attached to Clothing .....	E-6
Figure E-11. Injecting the Casualty's Thigh .....	E-8
Figure E-12. Injecting the Casualty's Buttocks.....	E-9
Figure E-13. Three Sets of Used MARK I Autoinjectors and One CANA Attached to Pocket Flap.....	E-9
Figure E-14. Three Used ATNAA Autoinjectors and One CANA Autoinjector Attached to Clothing .....	E-10

## TABLES

Table I-1. Summary of Chemical Agent Effects.....	I-9
Table III-1. Signs and Symptoms of Nerve Agent Poisoning.....	III-4
Table III-2. Time Course of Effects of Nerve Agents .....	III-8
Table VI-1. Signs and Symptoms Produced by Incapacitating Agents .....	VI-3
Table E-1. Self-Aid for Nerve Agent Poisoning.....	E-2
Table E-2. Buddy Aid/Combat Lifesaver Aid for Nerve Agent Casualty .....	E-7
Table F-1. Emergency Treatment Ready Reference.....	F-1

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**  
**Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures**  
**for**  
**Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional**  
**Military Chemical Injuries**

**Chapter I**

**Chemical Warfare Agent Casualties**

Chapter I discusses the threat, military employment and classification of chemical warfare agents.

**Chapter II**

**Lung-Damaging Agents (Choking Agents)**

Chapter II discusses protection, pathology, symptoms, diagnosis and treatment of lung damaging agents.

**Chapter III**

**Nerve Agents**

Chapter III discusses effects, prevention, symptoms, diagnosis and treatment of nerve agents.

**Chapter IV**

**Cyanogen Blood Agents**

Chapter IV discusses protection, pathology, symptoms, diagnosis and treatment of cyanogen blood agents.

**Chapter V**

**Blister Agents (Vesicants)**

Chapter V discusses protection, properties, effects, symptoms and treatment of blister agents.

**Chapter VI**

**Incapacitating Agents**

Chapter VI discusses diagnosis, protection and treatment of incapacitating agents.

## **Chapter VII**

### **Riot Control Agents (Irritant Agents and Vomiting Agents)**

Chapter VII discusses protection, properties, effects, diagnosis and treatment of riot control agents.

## **Chapter VIII**

### **Smokes**

Chapter VIII discusses properties, pathology, symptoms, and treatment of different types of smokes.

## **Chapter IX**

### **Incendiary Agents**

Chapter IX discusses protection and treatment of different types of incendiary agents.

## **Chapter X**

### **Toxic Industrial Chemicals**

Chapter X discusses properties, pathology, symptoms, diagnosis and treatment of different types of toxic industrial chemicals.

## **PROGRAM PARTICIPANTS**

The following commands and agencies participated in the development of this publication:

### **Army**

United States Army Office of The Surgeon General, 5111 Leesburg Pike, Ste. 401, Falls Church, VA 22041-3258

United States Army Center for Health Promotion & Preventive Medicine, 5158 Blackhawk Road, Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5403

United States Army Medical Research Institute of Infectious Diseases, 1425 Porter Street, Frederick, MD 21702-5011

United States Army Medical Research Institute of Chemical Defense, 3100 Ricketts Point Road, Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5400

### **Marine Corps**

United States Marine Corps Combat Development Command, ATTN: C42 (Director) 3300 Russell Road, Quantico, VA 22134-5001

### **Navy**

United States Navy Warfare Development Command, ATTN: N5, 686 Cushing Road, Newport, RI 02841-1207

### **Air Force**

Headquarters Air Force Doctrine Center, ATTN: DR, 155 North Twining Street, Maxwell AFB, AL 36112-6112

**This page intentionally left blank.**



## Chapter I

# CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENT CASUALTIES

*Given the probability that a significant number of Gulf War veterans may have been exposed to low levels of sarin and cyclosarin during and after the war, and recent research findings indicating that low-level sarin exposures can result in chronic health sequelae, the Committee concludes that low-level exposure to chemical agents must be thoroughly investigated as a potential contributing cause of the multisymptom illnesses affecting Gulf War veterans, and that it is important that the precise mechanisms of chronic adverse effects of low-dose exposures be identified.*

Research Advisory Committee on Gulf War Veterans' Illnesses  
2004 Report and Recommendations

It is believed that the use of chemical weapons dates back several centuries. However, the use of modern chemical weapons has its origins in World War I. Chemical gas (actually an aerosol or vapor) was used effectively on numerous occasions by both sides during this conflict to alter the outcome of battles. Chemical battlefield casualties were sustained. The Geneva Protocol, prohibiting use of chemical weapons in warfare, was subsequently proposed and signed in 1925. The United States, along with several other nations, signed with the stipulation that it will refrain only from the first use of chemical weapons, but reserves the right to retaliate in kind if chemical weapons were used against them (the United States did not ratify the Protocol until 1975).

### **1. The Threat of Chemical Warfare Agents to United States Forces**

a. Chemical warfare agents remain a significant and continuing HSS threat to US forces. Chemical weapons delivery may be accomplished through conventional or non-conventional means, causing extensive injury and contamination. Collateral damage to enemy storage facilities and/or destruction of their munitions by "friendly forces," such as, bombs, artillery fire, or destruction of industrial facilities can release TICs. Traditionally, enemy commanders have regarded CW agents as a part of their conventional arsenal. The Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC), which banned the use of CW agents and was signed by 175 countries/states as of October 2005, will take many years to fully implement. The CWC was opened for signature on 13 January 1993. In accordance with Article XVIII of the CWC, the signature period ended on 28 April 1997, the day before the CWC entered into force. Countries/states that signed the CWC during this period (the "Signatory States") must also ratify it through their standard national processes; countries/states that did not sign during this period, but now wish to become States Parties to the CWC, must accede to it. Not all countries have signed the CWC. In spite of the CWC and other diplomatic efforts, CW agents will be available to threat forces in regions where US forces may be deployed.

b. Chemical warfare agents are readily obtainable. The ease of obtaining these weapons greatly increases the complexity and extent of the total threat. For example, nonmilitary organophosphate insecticide factories may also be used to produce nerve

agents. Chemical warfare agents are most effectively employed against untrained or unprotected targets. Civilian fixed sites (airfields, depots, cities, and ports) are especially vulnerable and may be targeted as part of a plan to defeat US force projection. Chemical warfare agents can also be encountered in a variety of situations off the battlefield.

## **2. Military Employment of Chemical Warfare Agents**

a. Chemical warfare agents dispersed by modern weapons can be tactically used anywhere within the range of current delivery systems. Chemical warfare agents can be used in conjunction with other weapons systems or by themselves. These agents may produce temporary incapacitating effects, serious injury, or death. Chemical warfare agents also have the potential for use by saboteurs and terrorists in rear areas against key targets and civilian populations. The scope of CW agents is broad since they target groups rather than individuals and could be directed against civilian populations. Vapors of CW agents may penetrate vehicles, ships, aircraft, fortifications, and buildings. Special design of such equipment and/or structures can prevent CW agent penetration.

b. The presence or threat of CW agent operations can create psychological and physiological problems, adversely affect morale, and reduce military or civilian efficiency. Chemical weapons may be employed with smoke. Therefore, friendly forces must be prepared for chemical attacks when the enemy is employing smoke munitions or production equipment.

c. All service members must take every precaution against becoming chemical casualties. Service members must apply the principles of first aid and chemical decontamination contained in this manual to protect themselves and increase their patients' chances for survival and recovery. Medical personnel must apply the principles of first aid, treatment, and decontamination contained in this manual to increase their patients' and their chances of survival.

## **3. Routes of Entry**

Chemical warfare agents may enter the body by several routes. When inhaled, gases, vapors, and aerosols may be absorbed by the respiratory tract. Absorption may occur through the mucosa of the upper and lower airway to include the nose, mouth, throat and/or the alveoli of the lungs. Liquid droplets and solid particles can be absorbed by the surface of the skin, eyes, and mucous membranes. Chemical agents that contaminate food and drink can be absorbed through the gastrointestinal tract. Wounds or abrasions are presumed to be more susceptible to absorption than the intact skin. Additional factors which affect absorption include occlusion of contaminated skin and warm and moist environments.

## **4. Classification of Chemical Warfare Agents**

Chemical warfare agents are classified by either their physiological action or their military use.

### **a. Physiological Action.**

(1) Lung-damaging agents (choking agents) include phosgene (CG), diphosgene (DP), chlorine, and chloropicrin (PS). These agents produce injury to the lungs and irritation of the eyes and the respiratory tract. They may also cause noncardiogenic pulmonary edema and predispose to secondary pneumonia.

(2) Nerve agents (anticholinesterases), such as tabun (GA), sarin (GB), soman (GD), cyclosarin (GF), and V-agents (for example, O-ethyl methyl phosphonothiolate [VX]), inhibit the cholinesterase enzymes. The cholinesterase enzymes hydrolyze acetylcholine, a chemical neurotransmitter. Inhibition of those enzymes creates an accumulation of acetylcholine at cholinergic synapses that results in an over stimulation of nerve impulses, causing cholinergic crisis. Cholinergic receptors are located—

- In the central nervous system (CNS).
- In the neuromuscular endplates of the peripheral voluntary nervous system.
- At the parasympathetic endings and sympathetic presynaptic ganglia of the autonomic nervous system.
- On smooth muscle of the gastrointestinal tract.
- On smooth muscle of the respiratory tract.

(3) Cyanogen (blood) agents include hydrogen cyanide (AC) and cyanogen chloride (CK). These agents are transported by the blood to all body tissues, where they block the oxidative processes, preventing tissue cells from utilizing oxygen. The CNS is especially sensitive to this anoxia and toxicity with these agents leads to cessation of respiration followed by cardiovascular collapse.

(4) Blister agents (vesicants) include sulfur mustard (HD), nitrogen mustard (HN), arsenicals such as Lewisite (L), and phosgene oxime (CX) (technically an urticant). Blister agents produce pain and injury to the eyes, reddening and blistering of the skin, and when inhaled, damage to the mucous membranes and respiratory tract. These agents may produce major destruction of the epidermal layer of the skin.

(5) Incapacitants are chemicals designed to temporarily disable an individual, but they do not cause permanent injury or death. Although a variety of different types of chemicals are classified as incapacitants, predominant among these are chemicals with anticholinergic properties that block the effect of acetylcholine on receptor sites and at neuronal synapses. As a result, symptoms are exactly the opposite one would see with nerve agents and include erythema, decreased salivation, urinary retention, mydriasis (dilation of the pupils with decreased visual acuity), hyperthermia, and mental status changes.

b. Military Use.

(1) Toxic CW agents produce serious injury or death. They include lung-damaging agents (choking agents), nerve agents, cyanogen (blood) agents, and blister agents.

(2) Incapacitating agents produce temporary physical or mental effects or both.

## **5. Means of Delivery of Chemical Warfare Agents**

Chemical warfare agents can be dispersed by explosive shells, rockets, missiles, aircraft bombs, mines, spray devices and through industrial accident and sabotage. Water supplies have the potential for contamination by either water-soluble or miscible liquids or solids, although effective concentrations are difficult to maintain. The means of delivery does not in itself help in identifying CW agents. A spray or cloud delivered from an aircraft or by shells and bombs may indicate that a chemical attack is taking place. Vapors delivered from aircraft may not be visible and vapors and sprays may be hidden by atmospheric conditions.

## **6. Diagnosis of Injury from Chemical Warfare Agents**

a. Odor. Some agents have odors which may aid in their detection and identification (Table I-1), but many are essentially odorless. The odor of a CW agent delivered by an explosive shell may be concealed by the odor of the burning explosive. Odor alone must not be relied on for detection or identification of a CW agent. Some CW agents are not perceptible by smell even on initial exposure. Continued exposure dulls the sense of smell. Even harmful concentrations of an odor-producing CW agent may become imperceptible. Standard detection devices are the most reliable means of identifying a CW agent, but may be specific to a given state (such as vapor but not liquid, or vice versa) and may indicate agent presence in their immediate area only. They may not cover large areas and thus should not be the sole means on which to base conclusions on the presence or absence of CW agents.

b. Observations for Signs and Symptoms. These include the following:

- A brief history eliciting symptoms and their progression.
- Physical examination of the eyes (pupils, conjunctivae, and lids) and skin.
- Observation of respiration, color of mucous membranes, and general behavior.

If a mixture of agents has been used, identification of the specific agents used may not be possible. Signs and symptoms are summarized in Table I-1. Full descriptions of the signs and symptoms produced by specific CW agents are given in the following chapters.

## **7. Protective Measures and Handling of Chemical Warfare Agent Casualties**

a. Mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) (consisting of wearing the protective overgarment, mask and hood, gloves, and overboots [MOPP Level 4], unless otherwise directed by command to resume a reduced protective posture [MOPP Levels 0-3]), will be assumed immediately—

(1) When the local alarm or command is given.

(2) When entering an area known to be or suspected of being contaminated with a CBRN agent.

(3) During any troop movement, once CW agent use has been suspected.

(4) When casualties are being received from an area where CW agents have reportedly been used. Appendix A provides additional information on recognizing CW agent casualties.

(5) The mask should be put on immediately upon detection of a CW agent odor and worn until detection procedures indicate the air is free of CW agent and the “all clear” signal is given by authorized personnel (see FM 3-11.4/Marine Corps Warfighting Publication [MCWP] 3-37.2/Navy Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures [NTTP] 3-11.27/Air Force Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures [Interservice] [AFTTP(I)] 3-2.46 for masking and unmasking procedures).

b. It is the responsibility of all individuals to decontaminate themselves or to decontaminate other personnel in their unit. Contaminated casualties may arrive at an MTF, presenting a hazard to unprotected personnel. Handlers must wear their individual protective equipment (IPE) or appropriate MOPP level while handling these casualties. A patient decontamination area should be located downwind (prevailing winds) of

designated MTFs. Contaminated clothing and equipment are placed in plastic bags and removed to a designated dumpsite downwind from the MTF (see Appendices B and C).

c. Handling chemically contaminated patients presents a great challenge to HSS units. The vapor hazard associated with contaminated patients may require HSS personnel to remain at MOPP 4 for long periods; therefore, HSS personnel must locate clean areas to set up their MTF. The MTF should operate in a contaminated environment only until HSS personnel have the time and means to move to a clean area. When an MTF is expected to operate in a contaminated area, collective protective shelters (CPSs) must be used (see Appendix C).

d. Military commanders, leaders, and medical personnel should be on the alert for the possibility of anxiety reactions (combat and operational stress reactions [COSR]) among personnel during CW agent attacks. All possible steps must be taken to prevent or control anxiety situations.

e. Personnel in protective clothing are particularly susceptible to heat injury. Ambient temperature is considered when determining the degree of physical activity feasible in protective clothing. Wet bulb globe temperature (WBGT) index determinations (which indicate heat stress conditions in the environment) should be used with caution since the humidity within the protective ensemble will generally be higher than the ambient humidity. At MOPP 4 add 10° Fahrenheit (F), (-12.2° Celsius [C]) to the WBGT index. See FM 3-11.4/MCWP 3-37.2/NTTP 3-11.27/AFTTP(I) 3-2.46 for additional guidance on the degradation effects of the protective clothing.

f. Military commanders, leaders, and medical personnel should be on the alert for unexposed personnel self-administering antidotes. Administration of atropine without exposure to nerve agents can stop the individual's ability to perspire, resulting in potentially severe heat injury.

## **8. Chemical Warfare Agent Contamination Detection and Identification**

Identification of CW agents will greatly assist in the diagnosis and treatment of chemical injuries. Chemical warfare agent detector paper or tape can be used to detect/identify liquid chemical agents. The following are means of detecting and identifying chemical agent contamination:

a. The M8 Chemical Agent Detector Paper can be used to detect and identify liquid V- and G-type nerve agents and H-type blister agents. It does not detect CW agent vapors. Some solvents and standard decontaminating solutions cause false-positive reactions on the M8 paper.

b. The M9 Chemical Agent Detector Paper (tape), which can be worn on the uniform, detects the presence of liquid nerve agents (V and G) and blister agents (HD, HN, and L). The M9 tape does not distinguish between the types of agent; it signifies merely the presence of an agent. Neither will it detect CW agent vapors. Extremely high temperatures, scratches on the tape, or certain organic liquids cause M9 tape false-positive reactions.

c. Automatic CW agent alarm systems and the improved chemical agent monitor (ICAM) detect agent aerosol and vapor contamination consistent with their designed specifications and operational limitations.

d. Detector kits (such as the M256 Chemical Agent Detector Kit) detect and identify vapor concentrations of nerve, blister, and cyanogen agents.

## **9. Medical Management**

Medical management consists of those procedures for optimizing medical care to ensure the maximum return to duty (RTD) on the battlefield. This includes triage, basic medical treatment, decontamination, emergency medical treatment (EMT), advanced trauma management (ATM), evacuation, and continuing protection of CW agent casualties (Appendix C).

## **10. Personal Decontamination**

When an individual becomes contaminated with a CW agent, personal decontamination must be carried out immediately. For those individuals who cannot decontaminate themselves, the nearest able person should assist them as the situation permits. Decontamination consists of either agent removal and/or neutralization; agent removal is preferred. Refer to Appendix D for decontamination procedures.

## **11. Casualty Decontamination**

Contaminated casualties entering the medical treatment system are decontaminated through a decentralized process. Units decontaminate the casualty before evacuation, that is, if patient status, situation, and time permit, immediate decontamination of the casualty should be accomplished (mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations [METT-TC] dependent); operational decontamination should also be accomplished. Patient decontamination stations are established at all roles of care to decontaminate individuals as required prior to entry into collective protection. Medical supervision is required to prevent further injury to the casualty and to provide EMT during the decontamination process. There are insufficient medical personnel to both decontaminate and treat patients. Medical personnel will be fully employed providing treatment for the patients during and after decontamination. Nonmedical augmentees are usually required to perform patient decontamination while supervised by medical personnel. Decontamination is accomplished as quickly as possible to facilitate medical treatment, prevent the patient from absorbing additional agent, and reduce the spread of chemical contamination.

## **12. First Aid**

a. First aid is comprised of self-aid, buddy aid, or aid provided by those nonmedical personnel trained as combat lifesavers (Army).

b. Self-Aid. Self-aid consists of measures that service members can apply in helping themselves. These include individual decontamination, administration of antidotes (only for nerve agent exposure), and assumption of the appropriate MOPP level.

c. Buddy Aid. Buddy aid consists of emergency actions to restore or maintain vital body functions in a casualty who cannot administer self-aid. Mental confusion, muscular incoordination, physical collapse, unconsciousness, and cessation of breathing may occur so rapidly that the individual is incapable of providing self-aid. Therefore, the nearest individual may need to follow these steps in order:

- (1) Mask the casualty, if not already masked.
- (2) Administer antidotes (only for nerve agent exposure).
- (3) Decontaminate the casualty.

(4) Put remaining protective clothing on the casualty to preclude further absorption of contamination through any exposed skin.

(5) Evacuate the casualty as soon as possible.

d. Combat Lifesaver. In addition to those actions taken as buddy aid, combat lifesaver aid also includes—

(1) Administering additional atropine.

(2) Administering additional convulsant antidote for nerve agent (CANA).

(3) Placement of an oropharyngeal airway.

(4) Starting intravenous (IV) infusions.

### **13. Medical Treatment**

Medical treatment consists of those procedures undertaken to return injured or ill service members to duty, to save life and limb, and to stabilize the patient for evacuation to the next level of medical care. Specific CW agent treatment procedures are described in the ensuing chapters.

### **14. Medical Evacuation**

a. Casualties requiring evacuation should be decontaminated, if possible, before evacuation. For more information on levels of decontamination see FM 3-11.5/MCWP 3-37.3/NTTP 3-11.26/AFTTP(I) 3-2.60. In many instances, the casualty must be evacuated to the first role of care before complete decontamination. Ground ambulances are the preferred means to evacuate the casualties in contaminated forward areas, when feasible. This does not mean that rotary-wing medical evacuation aircraft should not be used. When used, the number of assets committed to evacuation within the contaminated area should be limited; once contaminated, the same evacuation assets should be repeatedly used in the contaminated area until all casualties have been evacuated.

b. During mass casualty situations, commanders may be required to employ nonmedical vehicles/aircraft for casualty evacuation (CASEVAC). En route care is not available for CASEVAC. If medical personnel augmentation is available, limited en route care may be available.

c. For detailed information on medical evacuation see Joint Publication (JP) 4-02, FM 8-10-6 (FM 4-02.2), and FM 4-02.7.

### **15. Individual Prescriptions**

a. All Force Health Protection Prescription Products (FHPPP) will be issued under a prescription by qualified personnel who have been instructed on exclusion criteria and other medical guidance applicable to the product. A blanket prescription may be issued by a physician serving as the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Health Affairs) (ASD[HA]), the Surgeon Generals of the Army, Navy, or Air Force, The Medical Officer, US Marine Corps, or the command surgeon of a combatant command (COCOM). Although the inclusive list of FHPPP may vary between areas of responsibility based on differing threats, examples of such products include atropine/2-pralidoxime chloride (2-PAM C1) autoinjectors; certain antimicrobials, including antimalarials; and pyridostigmine bromide (PB). The provision or issuance of FHPPP shall be documented in medical records of all

personnel or other individuals receiving the FHPPP. For more information, refer to ASD(HA) policy memorandum 03-007, dated 24 April 2003.

b. Investigational New Drugs and Off-Label Indications

(1) Department of Defense Directive (DODD) 6200.2 directs that when, there is the need for a HSS countermeasure against a particular threat and no safe and effective Food and Drug Administration- (FDA-) approved drug or biological product is available, the DOD components may request approval of the Secretary of Defense to use an investigational new drug (IND). Such requests must be justified based on available evidence of the safety and efficacy of the drug and the nature and degree of the threat to personnel.

(2) When using INDs for HSS, the DOD components will comply with United States Code Title 10 (Subtitle A, Part II, Chapter 55, Section 1107), Executive Order 13139, and applicable FDA regulations.

(3) The Secretary of the Army, as Executive Agent, and in concert with the COCOM commander involved and the ASD(HA), will develop a specific treatment protocol for the use of the IND. The protocol will provide for the prior informed consent of service members receiving the IND. Under Title 10, only the President may grant a waiver of informed consent to use an IND for HSS in connection with service members' participation in particular military operations and only the Secretary of Defense may request that the President grant such a waiver.

(4) When using an IND for HSS, the DOD components will—

(a) Inform persons receiving the drug or biological product that it is an IND.

(b) Explain the reason the IND is being used.

(c) Provide information regarding the possible side effects of the IND.

(d) Ensure that medical records of personnel receiving the IND are accurately documented.

(5) Health care providers and those in leadership positions will participate in ongoing training and health risk communication in the administration of INDs.

## **16. Medical Surveillance**

All personnel who have been deployed are subject to postdeployment health assessments according to DOD and component service guidance. In the event that personnel have been exposed to chemical agents, including TICs, during deployed operations, they will be afforded additional postdeployment aftercare treatment and evaluation as indicated. For more information on postdeployment health assessment process, see DODI 6490.03.



**Table I-1. Summary of Chemical Agent Effects**

CHEMICAL	AGENT	SYMBOL	ODOR	MECHANISM	EYES			NOSE AND THROAT	
					PUPILS	CONJUNCTIVAL	REST OF EYE		
NERVE	Tabun Sarin Soman Cyclosarin VX	GA GB GD GF VX	None, or faint sweetness, fruity or paint-like	Anticholinesterase agents	Miosis	Redness	Pain (especially on focusing), dimness of vision, headache, lacrimation	Increased salivation and rhinorrhea	
	BLISTER	Mustard	H HD	Garlic or horseradish, irritating	Vesicants, bone marrow depressant, alkylating agent, damages DNA		Redness, edema, irritation gritty pain	Edema of lids, pain, blepharospasm, photophobia, lacrimation, corneal ulceration, and possibly scarring	Swelling, irritation, ulceration, discharge, occasional edema of larynx
Nitrogen Mustard		HN	None or fishy, irritating						
Lewisite and other arsenical vesicants		L	Fruity to geranium-like, very irritating	Vesicants, arsenicals poisons		Prompt redness, edema, irritation	Immediate burning sensation, iritis, corneal injury	Prompt irritation	
Mustard/ Lewisite mixture		HL	Garlic-like	Like lewisite and mustard	LIKE HD, HN, AND L				
LUNG DAMAGING (CHOKING)	Phosgene Oxime	CX	Unpleasant and irritating	Powerful vesicant		Violently irritating, redness, edema	Lacrimation, corneal injury with blindness	Very irritating to mucous membranes	
	Phosgene	CG	Green corn, grass, or new-mown hay	Lung-damaging agent		Irritation	Lacrimation (after respiratory symptoms)	Irritation	
CYANOGEN (BLOOD)	Hydrogen Cyanide	AC	Faint, bitter almonds	Interferes with oxygen utilization at cellular level					
	Cyanogen Chloride	CK	Very irritating	Like hydrogen cyanide, lung irritant		Irritation	Lacrimation	Irritation	
RIOT CONTROL	Vomiting Agents	DM DA DC	Burning fireworks, very irritating	Local irritant, induces vomiting		Irritation	Lacrimation	Pain, rhinorrhea, tightness, sneezing	Tightness
	Irritant Agents	CN CA	Irritating	Local irritant		Redness, irritation	Pain, blepharospasm, profuse lacrimation, photophobia	Irritation, burning	Tightness, burning
		CS CR	Very irritating, pungent, pepper-like	Local irritant		Intense irritation	Pain, blepharospasm, profuse lacrimation, photophobia	Irritation, burning, tightness	Tightness, burning
INCAPACITATING	Incapacitating Agents	BZ	None	Anticholinergic	Mydriasis		Blurred vision	Extreme dryness	Extreme dryness
		LSD	None	Psychotomimetic	Mydriasis				

**Table I-1. Summary of Chemical Agent Effects (Continued)**

CHEMICAL	AGENT	SYMBOL	RESPIRATORY TRACT	SKIN	GASTROINTESTINAL TRACT	CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM	GENITOURINARY SYSTEM
NERVE	Tabun Sarin Soman Cyclosarin	GA GB GD GF	Tightness in chest, bronchoconstriction, occasional wheezing, increased bronchial secretion, cough, dyspnea substernal tightness	Sweating, pallor, then cyanosis	Salivation, anorexia, nausea, vomiting, abdominal cramps, epigastric tightness, heartburn, eructation, diarrhea, tenesmus, involuntary defecation	Occasional early transient tachycardia and/or hypertension followed by bradycardia, hypotension and cardiac arrhythmias	Frequent micturition urinary incontinence
	VX	VX					
BLISTER	Mustard	H HD	Slowly developing irritation, hoarseness, aphonia, cough, tightness, dyspnea, rales; pneumonia, fever, pulmonary edema in severe cases	No immediate signs, after minutes to hours, redness and burning. Several hours later blisters surrounded by redness and itching. Several days later necrosis, generally limited to epidermis. Delayed hyper- and hypopigmentation. Moist areas affected most. Risk of secondary infection	Pain, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea	Shock after severe exposure	
	Nitrogen Mustard	HN					
	Lewisite and other arsenical vesicants	L	Rapid irritation, hoarseness, aphonia, cough; pneumonia, fever, pulmonary, edema in severe cases, pleural effusion	Prompt burning, redness within 30 minutes. Blister on first and second day. Pain worse and necrosis deeper than H	Diarrhea, nausea, vomiting, hepatic failure	Shock after severe exposure, hemolytic anemia, hemoconcentration	Renal failure
	Mustard/Lewisite mixture	HL	LIKE HD, HN, AND L				
LUNG DAMAGING (CHOKING)	Phosgene Oxime	CX	Rapid irritation, coughing; later, pulmonary edema	Immediate severe irritation and intense pain. Within one minute the affected area turns white surrounded by erythema. Swollen within one hour, blisters after 24 hours, necrosis of skin. Long recovery (1 to 3 months)			
	Phosgene	CG	Coughing, choking, chest tightness on exposure. Latent period, then pulmonary edema, dyspnea, frothy sputum, rales, pneumonia, and fever	Possible cyanosis following pulmonary edema	Nausea	Shock after severe exposure, hypertension and tachycardia	
CYANOGEN (BLOOD)	Hydrogen Cyanide	AC	Deep respiration followed rapidly by dyspnea, gasping, then cessation of respiration	Initially pinkier than usual; may change to cyanosis	Nausea	Profound hypertension	
	Cyanogen Chloride	CK	Irritation, cough, choking, dyspnea; pulmonary can be rapid	LIKE AC			
RIOT CONTROL	Vomiting Agents	DM DA DC	Tightness and pain, uncontrollable coughing	Stinging (especially of face), occasional dermatitis	Salivation, nausea, and vomiting		
	Irritant Agents	CN CA	Tightness and irritation if concentration is high	Stinging (especially of face), occasional dermatitis, may blister	Occasional vomiting		
		CS CR	Tightness in chest and difficulty breathing	Stinging, occasional dermatitis, may blister	Nausea and vomiting		
INCAPACITATING	Incapacitating Agents	BZ		Dry, flushed	Constipation	Tachycardia, elevated blood pressure	Urgency, urinary retention
		LSD		Sweaty palms, cold extremities		Tachycardia	

**Table I-1. Summary of Chemical Agent Effects (Continued)**

CHEMICAL	AGENT	SYMBOL	CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM	OTHER	DECONTAMINATION	TREATMENT
NERVE	Tabun Sarin Soman Cyclosarin	GA GB GD GF	Apprehension, giddiness, insomnia, headache, drowsiness, difficulty concentrating, poor memory, confusion, slurred speech, ataxia, weakness, coma with areflexia, Cheyne-Stokes respiration, convulsions	Fasciculations, easy fatigue, cramps, weakness (including respiratory muscles), paralysis	Remove contaminated clothing. For skin use M291 Kit. For individual equipment use M295 Packet	Pretreatment with pyridostigmine for Soman Postexposure therapy: (1) Cholinergic blockade—atropine (2) Enzyme reactivation—oximes (2-PAM C1) (3) Anticonvulsant—diazepam (CANA) (4) Assisted ventilation (5) Suction for respiratory secretions
	VX	VX				
BLISTER	Mustard	H HD	Anxiety, depression	Late depression of bone marrow. Malaise and prostration	For liquid contamination of eyes, initially irrigate with copious amounts of water; then at the field MTF, with a sodium bicarbonate or saline eyewash. Remove contaminated clothing. For skin use M291 Kit. For individual equipment use M295 Packet	Eyes: antibiotics, atropine or hemotropine drops and systemic analgesia  Skin: local dressings and antibiotics for infection  Respiratory infection: IV antibiotic fluids
	Nitrogen Mustard	HN				
	Lewisite and other arsenical vesicants	L	Anxiety, depression	Systemic arsenic poisoning	Like HD and HN	Like sulfur and nitrogen mustards. BAL in oil IM for systemic chelation. BAL ointment for eye and skin
	Mustard/Lewisite mixture	HL	Like HD, HN, and L			Like sulfur mustard, nitrogen mustard and lewisite
LUNG DAMAGING (CHOKING)	Phosgene Oxime	CX	Anxiety, depression		Wash with copious amounts of water or isotonic sodium bicarbonate	Apply dressings of sodium bicarbonate systemic analgesics. Treat as any other necrotic skin lesion
	Phosgene	CG	Anxiety, depression			Corticosteroids IV and by inhalation promptly may be lifesaving. Rest, oxygen, antibiotics
CYANOGEN (BLOOD)	Hydrogen Cyanide	AC	May have initial excitation; then depression, giddiness, headache, irrational behavior, ataxia, convulsions or coma			A. Drugs binding cyanide: (1) Methemoglobin formers; nitrites or DMAP (2) Scavengers; dicobalt edetate and hydroxocobalamin B. Provision of S-Groups, thiosulfate C. Assisted ventilation D. Oxygen
	Cyanogen Chloride	CK	LIKE AC			LIKE AC and CG
RIOT CONTROL	Vomiting Agents	DM DA DC	Severe headache, mental depression	May cause desire to remove protective mask		Wear mask in spite of symptoms; spontaneous improvement
	Irritant Agents	CN CA	Headache		Wash eyes with copious amounts of water	Spontaneous improvement. Analgesic eye and nose drops, if necessary
		CS CR	Headache		Wash eyes with copious amounts of water	Symptoms disappear rapidly in fresh air
INCAPACITATING	Incapacitating Agents	BZ	Headache, giddiness, drowsiness, disorientation, hallucinations and occasional maniacal behavior. Ataxia and/or lack of coordination		For contamination of skin, wash with soap and water	Restraint, cool environment. Physostigmine. Treatment may be required over several days
		LSD	Mental excitation, poor concentration, tremor, indecisiveness, inability to act in a sustained or purposeful manner, hallucinations	Pyrexia		Reassurance, restraint, prompt evacuation, diazepam (CANA)

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## Chapter II

# LUNG-DAMAGING AGENTS (CHOKING AGENTS)

*There are several types of munitions and other delivery systems that contain substances intended to injure or kill or incapacitate personnel or to deny access or use of area, facilities and materials. One distinguishes between harassing agents, incapacitating agents and casualty or lethal agents. The latter are highly toxic man-made substances which are dispersed in liquid or gas form. They include choking agents like chlorine and phosgene . . .*

United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime

The chemical agents preferred in World War I have lost much of their destructive utility since the invention of newer chemical agents, to include nerve and choking agents. Phosgene is a common industrial chemical that serves as a moderately lethal choking agent that can be easily obtained. Choking agents inflict injury mainly on the respiratory tract including the nose, throat, and especially the lungs. Victims typically inhale these agents, which can all lead to pulmonary edema and respiratory failure.

### 1. General

a. Chemical agents that primarily cause pulmonary edema by attacking lung tissue have traditionally been classified as lung-damaging agents (choking agents) or pulmonary edematogenic agents. They include CG, DP, chlorine, and PS. Best known of these agents is CG. There are also numerous TICs or products of combustion that pose a primary threat similar to lung-damaging agents. Smokes are covered in Chapter VIII and TICs, including chlorine and oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>), are covered in Chapter X.

b. Agents causing pulmonary edema by damaging capillary endothelia in alveolar septa are also called peripheral pulmonary agents because they affect the peripheral compartment (those airways distal to the terminal bronchioles). Central pulmonary agents are compounds that irritate and damage the central airways. The terms lung-damaging agents, choking agents, and respiratory irritants are sometimes ambiguous and are not as specific as the terms centrally acting pulmonary agents and peripherally acting pulmonary agents (pulmonary edematogenic agents). Pure central and pure peripheral effects represent two ends of a spectrum; some agents, such as chlorine, exhibit central and peripheral effects in roughly equal proportions. Most pulmonary agents in high doses will affect both the central and peripheral compartments.

### 2. Central Pulmonary Agents

a. The central compartment, or tracheobronchial region, of the respiratory tract can be defined physiologically as that portion of the airways in which bulk air flow—flow with appreciable velocity—occurs. This includes the trachea, bronchi, and bronchioles down to the level of respiratory bronchioles.

b. These agents tend to be very soluble in water and other aqueous media and very chemically reactive. They dissolve in and react with the first moist tissue they encounter, the tissue of the central compartment. At low doses, they may be essentially consumed by

dissolving into and reacting with tissue in the central compartment; at high doses, they can reach the peripheral compartment as well.

c. Strong acids and bases such as hydrogen chloride, hydrogen fluoride, acetic acid, and ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>) act as central agents. Agents that are intermediate in solubility and reactivity tend to affect both central and peripheral compartments relatively equally. Sulfur mustard, even though officially classified as a vesicant, can be regarded as the prototypical central pulmonary CW agent.

d. Pathophysiology. After dissolving in aqueous solutions, central pulmonary agents typically act as acids and damage or kill the delicate epithelial cells that line the airways of the central compartment. The necrotic epithelium may slough off and can occlude airways. Alternately, the epithelium may be released in membrane-like sheets. These sheets are not true membranes but rather pseudomembranes (of the type seen in diphtheria) and they can also obstruct airways. Effects on the peripheral airways may be seen with central pulmonary agents, but chiefly at high doses. At these doses, the generation of oxygen free radicals may predominate over release of hydrogen ions.

e. Clinical presentation. Identification of a particular CW agent is important mainly as a means of predicting, identifying, and managing central versus peripheral pulmonary damage. Central pulmonary agents produce irritation (a symptom) of the airways and sounds indicative of airway dysfunction (a sign). The clinical hallmark of central damage to the central compartment is characteristic airway sounds. Casualties may cough, sneeze, become hoarse, exhibit inspiratory stridor, or develop coarse rhonchi or wheezing. In severe cases, irritation may lead to obstruction of the airway from reactive laryngospasm. For most central pulmonary agents, airway irritation and sounds occur relatively soon after exposure, although these effects may be delayed with slowly dissolving but extremely reactive agents such as HD.

f. Management. Management should be primarily focused on the type of damage to the airway rather than on the agent since agents in different doses may produce only one kind of effect or both kinds of effects. Treatment of central pulmonary damage involves administration of warm, moist oxygen, treatment of bronchoconstriction with bronchodilators in the case of irritative bronchospasm or in those with underlying reactive airways, and removal of necrotic debris by percussion, postural drainage, and, if available, bronchoscopy. Administration of supplemental oxygen is recommended, especially in cases in which the estimated inhaled dose raises the suspicion of eventual peripheral compartment effects in addition to central compartment effects.

### **3. Peripheral Pulmonary Agents**

a. The peripheral compartment, or gas-exchange region, of the respiratory tract can be defined physiologically as that portion of the airways in which bulk air flow is absent during each breath. This comprises the respiratory bronchioles, alveolar ducts, alveolar sacs, and alveoli, that is, the portion of the respiratory tract distal to the terminal bronchioles.

b. Peripheral pulmonary agents tend to be relatively insoluble in water and other aqueous media and are chemically unreactive. At high doses, both compartments of the airway can be affected either by a central or a peripheral pulmonary agent.

c. The World War I agents CG and DP are relatively insoluble, chemically unreactive, and exhibit peripheral effects at low to moderate concentrations. Perfluoroisobutylene (PFIB) (a high-temperature combustion product of polytetrafluoroethylene or Teflon®); isocyanates; NO<sub>x</sub>; and hexachloroethane, grained aluminum, and zinc oxide (HC) smoke

also exhibit peripheral effects. Chloropicrin, chlorine, chloramines, and to some extent ozone are intermediate in aqueous solubility and chemical reactivity and tend to produce central and peripheral effects in roughly equal proportions. Lewisite has irritative central effects similar to those of HD but also damages pulmonary endothelial cells and leads to peripheral compartment effects as well. Phosgene can be regarded as the prototypical peripheral pulmonary CW agent.

d. Pathophysiology. Peripheral pulmonary damage is characterized by reactions of carbonyl groups (as in CG) with tissue in the endothelial cells lining pulmonary capillaries. These capillaries begin to leak fluid into the normally thin alveolar septa separating the capillaries from the alveolar spaces, and the septa expand from the influx of fluid. Fluid eventually seeps into the alveoli, tracks up respiratory and terminal bronchioles, and may spill over into even large bronchi. The term for this type of effect is “noncardiogenic pulmonary edema,” or “dry-land drowning”; peripherally acting pulmonary agents are, therefore, often called pulmonary edematogenic agents. At high doses, other reactions, such as liberation of hydrogen ions, can also cause irritation and damage to tissue in the central compartment. Oxides of nitrogen and HC smoke appear to have an additional immunological component leading in many cases to apparent recovery of acute effects followed by extensive and in some cases irreversible pulmonary fibrosis (cryptogenic organizing pneumonia).

e. Clinical presentation. Identification of a particular CW agent is important mainly as a means of predicting, identifying, and managing central versus peripheral damage. The clinical hallmark of damage to the peripheral compartment is dyspnea (shortness of breath), which results from fluid expansion of alveolar septa. This dyspnea usually occurs only after an hours-long clinically asymptomatic period that is inversely proportional to dose, and it can be brought on earlier by exertion. Because the hallmark of peripheral pulmonary damage is a symptom (delayed dyspnea) rather than a sign (airway sounds), the absence of abnormal signs on clinical examination should not be used to exclude damage to the peripheral compartment; neither should the initial absence of dyspnea. Irritation may be absent or so mild that victims of low doses may not be aware of being poisoned. With higher doses, initial irritation may present as coughing or sneezing; however, these signs usually subside after several minutes at most. Thus, disappearance of initial signs of irritation should not be used to exclude peripheral pulmonary damage. Eventually, crackles, decrease in arterial oxygen saturation, radiological indications of pulmonary edema, and dullness to percussion will be evident, but diagnosis before the occurrence of these relatively late signs is crucial. Most patients who survive the episode of pulmonary edema will recover without sequelae, but those exposed to NO<sub>x</sub> or HC smoke are at risk of late-onset pulmonary fibrosis heralded by cough, fever, chills, dyspnea, cyanosis, and radiological evidence of cryptogenic organizing pneumonia.

f. Management. Management should be primarily focused on the type of damage to the airway rather than on the agent since agents in different doses may produce only one kind of effect or both kinds of effects. Management includes enforced rest (exertion leads to earlier appearance of effects and more severe effects), administration of supplemental oxygen, observation of clinically asymptomatic individuals, early evacuation of victims with relatively early-onset symptoms or with a significant likelihood of developing early-onset symptoms, and treatment of pulmonary edema in a pulmonary-intensive-care-unit setting. Antibiotics should not be used prophylactically, but should be reserved for treatment of infections with culture-positive organisms. Bronchodilators and other treatments for central compartment effects may be used as clinically indicated since high doses of peripheral pulmonary agents may also produce central effects; however, pulmonary edema by itself is

not a usual indication for bronchodilator therapy. Steroids have not proven beneficial in most cases of agent-induced pulmonary edema. Nevertheless, their use in cases of poisoning by NO<sub>x</sub> or HC smoke should be considered since these agents appear capable of inducing late-onset pulmonary fibrosis by immunological means.

g. Protection. The protective mask or a collective protection system gives protection against military lung-damaging agents. High concentrations of certain lung-damaging industrial chemicals (such as ammonia [NH<sub>3</sub>] and carbon monoxide [CO]) may defeat the filters of the field protective mask.

#### **4. Properties of Phosgene**

a. Phosgene is the prototypical peripherally acting pulmonary agent and the one with the most extensive battlefield history. At ordinary temperatures and atmospheric pressure, CG is a colorless gas. The boiling point of CG is 47°F (8.3°C), and it is extremely volatile making it a nonpersistent chemical agent. The vapor density of CG is 3.4 times that of air. Phosgene may remain for long periods of time in trenches and other low-lying areas. In low concentrations, CG has a smell that some have likened to that of newly mown hay. Phosgene is readily soluble in organic solvents and fatty oils. In water, CG is rapidly hydrolyzed with the formation of hydrochloric acid and carbon dioxide.

b. Pathology. Aside from mild conjunctival irritation with moderate doses, the direct effects of exposure to CG are confined to the lungs. Changes in other organs are secondary to the pulmonary alterations. The outstanding feature of severe CG poisoning is massive pulmonary edema. The trachea and large bronchi are usually normal in appearance, although with higher doses, damage to bronchiolar epithelium may be seen in association with patchy areas of emphysema. This contrasts with the findings in chlorine and PS poisoning in which not only is pulmonary edema present, but both the trachea and the large bronchi may show serious damage to the epithelial lining with desquamation. The lungs are large, edematous, and darkly congested. Edema fluid (usually frothy) pours from the bronchi and may be seen escaping from the mouth and nostrils. With exposure to very high concentrations, death may occur within several hours. In most fatal cases, pulmonary edema reaches a maximum in 12 hours, followed by death in 24 to 48 hours. If the victim survives, resolution commences within 48 hours, and in the absence of complicating infection, there may be little or no residual damage. This contrasts with exposure to NO<sub>x</sub> and HC smoke, either of which can result in apparent recovery for two to five weeks followed by cough, dyspnea, and radiological and pathological evidence of pulmonary fibrosis (cryptogenic organizing pneumonia).

c. Symptoms. During and immediately after exposure, there may either be no symptoms at all or, at moderate to high doses, coughing, choking, a feeling of tightness in the chest, nausea, occasionally vomiting, headache, and lacrimation. The presence or absence of these symptoms is of little value in immediate prognosis since some patients with severe coughing fail to develop serious lung injury, while others with little sign of early respiratory tract irritation develop fatal pulmonary edema. Nevertheless, the appearance of severe coughing should always raise the suspicion of a high inhaled dose of agent. There may be an initial slowing of the pulse, followed by an increase in rate. A period follows during which abnormal chest signs are absent and the patient may be symptom-free. This interval commonly lasts 2 to 24 hours but may be shorter. The larger the dose, the sooner the symptoms will appear; onset of dyspnea (shortness of breath) within four hours of exposure is usually a grave prognostic indicator. The clinically asymptomatic phase is replaced by signs and symptoms of pulmonary edema, beginning with dyspnea (the clinical hallmark of incipient pulmonary edema), cough (occasionally substernally painful), rapid



shallow breathing, and cyanosis. Nausea and vomiting may appear. As edema progresses, discomfort, apprehension, and dyspnea increase and frothy sputum develops. Rales and rhonchi are audible over the chest and breath sounds are diminished. The patient may develop shock-like symptoms, with pale, clammy skin, low blood pressure, and a feeble, rapid heartbeat.

d. **Diagnosis.** Irritation of the nose and throat by CG may be mistaken for upper respiratory tract infection. Difficulty in breathing and complaint of tightness of the chest may suggest nerve agent poisoning or an acute asthmatic attack. Noncardiogenic pulmonary edema is similar to that produced by other agents and may be confused with the edema associated with heart failure. Diagnosis can only be established with certainty from a definite history of exposure to CG. A high index of suspicion and the early generation of a presumptive clinical diagnosis of possible CG exposure may mean the difference between life and death for a victim.

e. **Prognosis.** During the acute phase, prognosis should be guarded because of the progressive nature of the effects. The most important prognostic indicator is the length of the latent, or clinically asymptomatic, period. Victims with dyspnea occurring within the first four hours of exposure may well be expectant. Exertion after exposure will worsen the prognosis. Most deaths occur within the first 48 hours. The few that occur later are due largely to bronchopneumonia. Casualties from CG who survive more than 48 hours usually recover without sequelae. Exposure to CG rarely results in the development of chronic bronchitis and bronchiectasis. Long-term pulmonary effects are generally the result of intercurrent infection or other exposures.

f. **Self-Aid.**

(1) The protective mask should be put on immediately when any of the conditions described in Chapter I, paragraph 7a exist. Other indications of a CG attack are—

(a) Odor like newly mown hay. (Do not rely upon odor as an indication of a chemical attack.)

(b) Irritation of the eyes.

(2) The victim should be evaluated by medical staff familiar with the presentation of noncardiogenic pulmonary edema. Victims with no initial difficulty breathing may still become fatalities and, if there is reason to suspect significant CG exposure, affected Soldiers should be kept at rest, evaluated, and promptly evacuated if the operational situation permits.

(3) If potentially affected service members develop dyspnea (shortness of breath) either on exertion or at rest, they should be evaluated clinically as soon as possible. In the event of a suspected CW agent release, clinical judgment should be made concerning the likelihood of exposure to CG and the inhaled dose (taking into account that higher doses produce shorter latent periods). Those service members who are at high likelihood of exposure should be kept at rest, observed, and promptly evacuated even if they are not yet clinically symptomatic.

g. **Treatment.**

(1) **Rest and Warmth.** A casualty with potentially significant unprotected exposure to a lung-damaging agent should be kept at rest until the danger of pulmonary edema is past, if the operational situation permits. Tightness of the chest and coughing should be treated with immediate rest and comfortable warmth. The casualty should be evacuated in

a semiseated position if dyspnea or orthopnea make a supine posture impractical. Evacuation by litter in cases of significant respiratory involvement is strongly advised.

(2) Sedation. Sedation should be used sparingly. Codeine in doses of 30 to 60 milligrams (mg) may be effective for cough. Restlessness may be a manifestation of hypoxia; therefore, only cautious use of sedatives is advised. Use of sedatives should be withheld until adequate oxygenation is assured and facilities for possible respiratory assistance are available. Barbiturates, atropine, analeptics, and antihistamines are all contraindicated.

(3) Oxygen. Hypoxemia may be controlled by oxygen supplementation. Early administration of positive airway pressure (intermittent positive pressure breathing [IPPB], continuous positive airway pressure [CPAP] mask, positive end-expiratory pressure [PEEP] mask, or, if necessary, intubation with or without a ventilator) may delay and/or minimize the pulmonary edema and reduce the degree of hypoxemia.

(4) Antibiotics. Antimicrobial therapy should be reserved for cases complicated by suspected bacterial bronchitis/pneumonitis modified by culture results if available. Prophylactic therapy is not indicated.

(5) Steroids. After exposure to a sufficiently high dose of CG or similar agent, pulmonary edema will follow. Steroids have been demonstrated to be useful for treatment of NO<sub>x</sub> and HC smoke. When steroid treatment is initiated within a very short time of the exposure, this therapy may lessen the severity of the edema. Rest, warmth, sedation, and oxygen are also of great importance. Steroid dosage requirements are much greater than those used to treat asthma. Two regimes are used: one using dexamethasone-sodium phosphate and the other using beclomethasone dipropionate or betamethasone valerate. In either case, treatment should be started as soon as possible, ideally within 15 minutes of exposure.

(a) Using dexamethasone-sodium phosphate:

- Treatment should start at the earliest possible moment with the inhalation of the steroid from an inhaler. This must be done in a CW agent vapor-free environment. Treatment may be required for five days or longer.

- Systemic steroids should be administered according to a tapering-dose regimen. Beginning with day six, the dose of systemic steroids should be reduced as soon as possible, provided that the chest radiograph remains clear. If further early systemic treatment is necessary, epinephrine (adrenaline) may be given in the acute stage of bronchial spasm and oxygen may be necessary. Treatment of severe cases is very difficult because of tissue damage. Absolute rest and administration of oxygen are fundamental. Expectorants may also be used. Bronchopneumonia is treated by antibiotics.

(b) Using beclomethasone dipropionate or betamethasone valerate, the procedure is as follows: (The differences occur due to the various absorption characteristics of these steroids. Limited systemic therapy is necessary, even for precautionary treatment.)

- Treatment should commence as soon as possible with the inhalation of the steroid from an inhaler. Inhalational therapy is considered necessary for at least five days. Systemic therapy will be required as a precautionary treatment, during the first 24 hours and should commence as soon as possible with the intravenous injection of 20 mg of betamethasone or the equivalent dose of another systemic steroid. This dose should be repeated intravenously or intramuscularly for at least the first 24 hours. During the next five days, inhalation therapy should be continued but systemic therapy may be reduced based on clinical response and improvement on chest radiographs.

- Pulmonary fibrosis is typical of damage caused only by NO<sub>x</sub> and HC smoke. Definitive treatment may call for longer periods of systemic therapy. Prednisolone, betamethasone, and methylprednisolone are preferred to other steroids for systemic use, as there is evidence that these steroids do not interfere with collagen metabolism. Antibiotic coverage should be considered with these high doses of steroids in patients predisposed to pulmonary infections. Side effects of high steroid dosages should be accepted provided they do not themselves endanger life. Any indication of pulmonary fibrosis will necessitate antifibrotic treatment.

h. Convalescent Care. Absolute rest must be continued until the acute symptoms have disappeared. Individuals must be closely monitored for signs of recovering from the acute effects of the CG poisoning. When the acute symptoms disappear, individuals should be encouraged to resume physical exertion as soon as possible.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## Chapter III NERVE AGENTS

*In September 1947, weapons of mass destruction were defined in a Security Council document as “atomic explosive weapons, radioactive material weapons, lethal chemical and biological weapons, and any weapons developed in the future which have characteristics comparable in destructive effect to those of the atomic bomb or other weapons mentioned above.”*

World Health Organization, 10 Weapons of Mass Destruction

Majority of the nerve agents belong to a group of chemicals called “organophosphates.” The first formulation of organophosphates was believed to have been developed in 1854 to be used as pesticides. The first nerve agent developed for military use was called “Tabun” or “GA,” and was manufactured in Germany in 1936. Another nerve agent, “Sarin” or “GB,” was made in 1938 and “Soman” or “GD” was made in 1944. Although there has been no definitive proof that these nerve agents were used by the Germans during World War II, records indicate that several tons of both Tabun and Sarin were discovered in that country. In the 1950s, England produced another nerve agent called, phosphonothiolate or “VX.”

### 1. General

a. Nerve agents are a group of highly toxic organophosphorous compounds. They are similar in action to organophosphate insecticides but are more potent, longer-acting, and tend to be irreversible after a time that varies with the agent.

b. Nerve agents are among the deadliest of CW agents and may produce symptoms rapidly. They include the G- and V-agents. Examples of G-agents are GA, GB, GD, and GF. A V-agent is VX. (Detailed descriptions of nerve agents are found in FM 3-11.9/MCRP 3-37.1B/NTRP 3-11.32/AFTTP(I) 3-2.55).

c. Nerve agents can be dispersed by artillery shell, mortar shell, rocket, land mine, missile, aircraft spray, aircraft bomb or bomblet, or through passive evaporation as noted in the Tokyo subway attack.

d. Several related but somewhat less toxic compounds have proven to be useful in medicine and agriculture. For example, carbamates are among the most popular pesticides for home use. Carbaryl is perhaps the best known and most applied carbamate pesticide, used primarily for lawns and gardens.

### 2. Physical and Chemical Properties

Nerve agents are colorless to light brown liquids. Some are volatile, while others are relatively nonvolatile at room temperature. Most nerve agents are odorless; a few have a faint fruity odor. Aqueous solutions of nerve agents are tasteless. The G-agents tend to be nonpersistent, whereas the V-agents are persistent. Thickening substances may be added to nonpersistent agents, reducing volatility and allowing these mixtures to remain in the environment for extended periods of time.

### **3. Absorption of and Protection Against Nerve Agents**

a. Nerve agents may be absorbed through any body surface. When dispersed as a spray or aerosol, droplets can be absorbed through the skin, eyes, and respiratory tract. When dispersed as a vapor, it is primarily absorbed through the respiratory tract. If enough agent is absorbed, local effects are followed by generalized systemic effects. The rapidity with which effects occur is directly related to the amount of agent absorbed in a given period of time. Liquid nerve agents may be absorbed through the skin, eyes, mouth, and membranes of the nose. Nerve agents may also be absorbed through the gastrointestinal tract when ingested with food or water. Skin exposure produces localized sweating and/or muscular twitching (fasciculation). The local ocular effects from liquid exposure to the eye are similar to miosis and often, conjunctival hyperemia. Effects of liquid on mucous membranes include twitching or contracting of the underlying muscle and glandular secretions. The respiratory tract (inhalation) is the most rapid and effective route of absorption.

b. The protective mask and hood protect the face and neck, eyes, mouth, and respiratory tract against nerve agent spray, vapor, and aerosol. Nerve agent vapor is absorbed through the skin very slowly, so proper masking may provide some protection against the effects of low vapor concentrations. To prevent inhaling an incapacitating or lethal dose, one should stop breathing immediately and don the mask within nine seconds at the first warning of a nerve agent presence.

c. Liquid nerve agents rapidly penetrate ordinary clothing. Although absorption through the skin usually requires at least several minutes (and for low doses this may take up to 18 hours), the process begins almost immediately after contact with the liquid agent. The effects may be reduced by quickly removing contaminated clothing and neutralizing liquid nerve agent on the skin (washed off, adsorbed through blotting, or wiped away). Prompt decontamination of the skin is imperative. Decontamination of nerve agents on the skin within one minute after exposure is ten times more effective than if delayed five minutes. Nerve agent on the skin can be removed effectively by using a skin decontaminating kit (SDK) such as the M291 SDK (see Appendix D). Liquid nerve agent in the eye is absorbed faster than on the skin; contaminated eyes should be immediately irrigated with copious amounts of saline or uncontaminated water.

d. The MOPP ensemble (chemical protective overgarment, impermeable protective gloves, and overboots) and the patient protective wrap (PPW) protect the skin against nerve agents in liquid, aerosol, and vapor forms. The protective capability of the MOPP ensemble is enhanced by use of the skin exposure reduction paste against chemical warfare agents (SERPACWA). See Appendix D for discussion on the use of SERPACWA.

### **4. Effects of Nerve Agents**

#### **a. Mechanism of Action.**

(1) Nerve agents (Table III-1) inhibit cholinesterase enzymes throughout the body. Since the normal function of these enzymes is to hydrolyze acetylcholine, such inhibition results in the accumulation of excessive concentrations of acetylcholine at its various sites of action. These include the synapses of the autonomic nerves to the smooth muscle of the iris, ciliary body, bronchial tree, gastrointestinal tract, bladder, and blood vessels; to the salivary glands and secretory glands of the gastrointestinal tract and respiratory tract; and to the cardiac muscle and synapses of sympathetic nerves to the sweat glands (Figure III-1).

(2) Accumulation of acetylcholine at these sites results in characteristic signs and symptoms (Table III-1) at muscarinic receptors in smooth muscle and glands. The accumulation of acetylcholine at the endings of motor nerves to voluntary muscles and in some autonomic ganglia results in nicotinic signs and symptoms (Table III-1). Finally, accumulation of excessive acetylcholine in the brain and spinal cord results in characteristic CNS symptoms (Table III-1). The total picture of signs and symptoms so produced is called cholinergic crisis. The inhibition of cholinesterase enzymes by nerve agents may be irreversible and the effects prolonged; therefore, treatment should begin promptly. Until the tissue cholinesterase enzymes are restored to normal activity, which may take months, there is a theoretical period of increased susceptibility to the effects of another exposure to any nerve agent and the effects of repeated exposures are cumulative.

Table III-1. Signs and Symptoms of Nerve Agent Poisoning

SITE OF ACTION	SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS
<p>1. Muscarinic Pupils Ciliary body Nasal mucous membranes Bronchial tree Gastrointestinal</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Following Local Exposure</b></p> <p>Miosis, marked, usually maximal (pinpoint), sometimes unequal. Frontal headache, eye pain on focusing, blurring of vision. Rhinorrhea, hyperemia. Tightness in chest, bronchoconstriction, increased secretion, cough. Occasional nausea and vomiting.</p>
<p>Bronchial tree Gastrointestinal Sweat glands Salivary glands Lacrimal glands Heart Pupils Ciliary body Bladder</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Following Systemic Absorption (depending on dose)</b></p> <p>Tightness in chest, with prolonged wheezing expiration suggestive of bronchoconstriction or increased secretion, dyspnea, pain in chest, increased bronchial secretion, cough, cyanosis, pulmonary edema. Anorexia, nausea, vomiting, abdominal cramps, epigastric and substernal tightness (cardiospasm) with "heartburn" and eructation, diarrhea, tenesmus, involuntary defecation. Increased sweating. Increased salivation. Increased lacrimation. Bradycardia. Miosis, occasionally unequal, later maximal miosis (pinpoint). Blurring of vision, headache. Frequency, involuntary micturition.</p>
<p>2. Nicotinic Striated muscle Sympathetic ganglia</p>	<p>Easy fatigue, mild weakness, muscular twitching, fasciculations, cramps, generalized weakness/flaccid paralysis (including muscles of respiration) with dyspnea and cyanosis. Pallor, transitory elevation of blood pressure followed by hypotension.</p>
<p>3. Central Nervous System</p>	<p>Immediate (Acute) Effects: Generalized weakness, depression of respiratory and circulatory centers with dyspnea, cyanosis, and hypotension, convulsions, loss of consciousness, and coma. Delayed (Chronic) Effects: Giddiness, tension, anxiety, jitteriness, restlessness, emotional lability, excessive dreaming, insomnia, nightmares, headaches, tremor, withdrawal and depression, bursts of slow waves of elevated voltage in EEG, especially on hyperventilation, drowsiness, difficulty concentrating, slowness on recall, confusion, slurred speech, ataxia.</p>



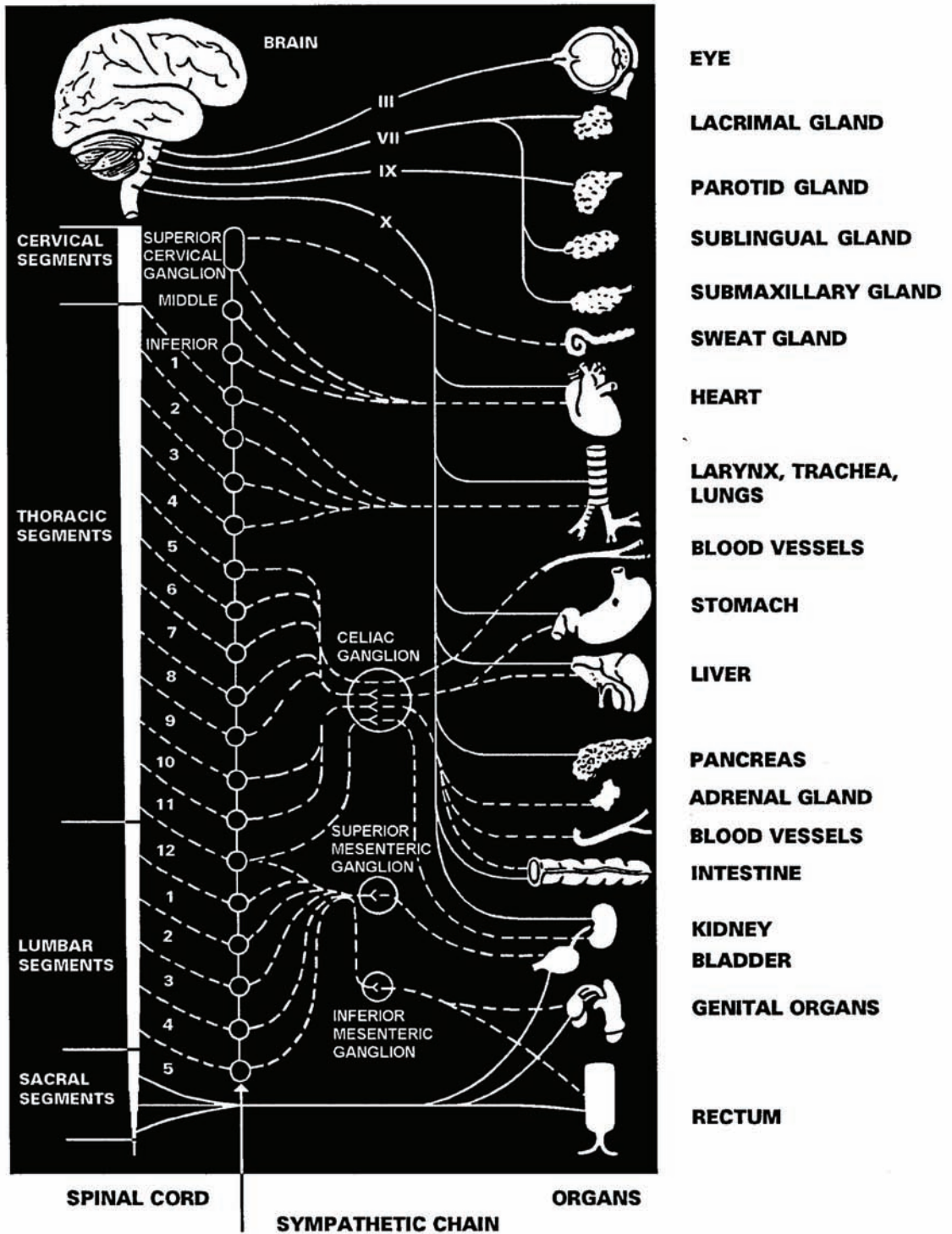


Figure III-1. Autonomic Nervous System

b. Pathology. Aside from the decrease in the activity of cholinesterase enzymes throughout the body (this decrease may be analyzed by laboratory methods), no specific lesions are detectable by ordinary gross examination. At postmortem examination, there is usually capillary dilation, hyperemia, and edema of the lungs; there may be similar changes in the brain and the remaining organs. Neuropathologic changes have been reported in animals following severe intoxication.

c. Effects of Vapor. The airways and the eyes absorb nerve agents rapidly. Results include miosis (contraction of the pupil), bronchial constriction, and excessive secretions in the upper and lower airways. High vapor exposures lead to rapid absorption of agent from the lungs into the general circulation; widespread systemic effects may appear in less than one minute.

(1) Local ocular effects. These effects begin within seconds or minutes after exposure and before there is any evidence of systemic absorption. Miosis is an invariable sign of ocular exposure to enough vapor to produce other symptoms. It is also the last ocular manifestation to disappear and may persist for up to weeks to months. The pupillary constriction may be different in each eye. Within a few minutes of exposure, there may be reddening of the eyes due to conjunctival hyperemia; the casualty may also experience a sensation of pressure with heaviness in and behind the eyes. Usually vision is not grossly impaired, although the casualty may complain of dim or dark vision. (This may be from less light entering the eye, but in cases with systemic distribution of agent, may also be secondary to direct effects of nerve agent on the brain.) Exposure to a low level results in miosis; pain in and behind the eyes (attributable to ciliary spasm), especially on focusing; some difficulty of accommodation; and frontal headache. Some twitching of the eyelids may occur. Occasionally there is nausea and vomiting which, in the absence of systemic absorption, may be due to a reflex initiated by the ocular effects. These local effects may result in moderate discomfort and some loss of efficiency, but may not necessarily produce casualties. The conjunctival erythema, eye pain, and headache may last from 2 to 15 days depending on the dose; paralysis of accommodation can persist for weeks to months.

(2) Local respiratory effects. Earliest effects on the respiratory tract are watery nasal discharge, nasal hyperemia, sensation of tightness in the chest, and occasionally, prolonged wheezing expiration suggestive of bronchoconstriction, or increased bronchial secretion. Rhinorrhea usually lasts for several hours after minimal exposure and for about one day after more severe exposure. Respiratory symptoms may last hours to days.

(3) Systemic effects. The sequence of symptoms varies with the route of exposure. While respiratory symptoms are generally the first to appear after inhalation of nerve agent vapor, these effects are more properly considered local effects of nerve agents on exposed respiratory epithelium and musculature. Systemic manifestations are similar after any exposure to nerve agent poisoning by any route. If local ocular exposure has not occurred, the ocular manifestations (including miosis) initially may be absent. The signs, symptoms, and their time course following exposure to nerve agent are given in Table III-2. The systemic effects may be considered to be nicotinic, muscarinic, or due to any action at receptors within the CNS. The predominance of muscarinic, nicotinic, or CNS effects will influence the amount of atropine, oxime, or anticonvulsant which must be given as therapy. These effects will be considered separately.

(4) Muscarinic effects. A sensation of chest tightness is an early local symptom of respiratory exposure. This symptom increases as the nerve agent is absorbed into the systemic circulation, regardless of the route of exposure. After severe exposure, excessive bronchial and upper airway secretions occur and may become very profuse, causing

coughing, airway obstruction, and respiratory distress. Audible wheezing may occur, with prolonged expiration and difficulty in moving air into and out of the lungs, due to the increased bronchial secretions, bronchoconstriction, or both. Some pain may occur in the lower thorax and salivation increases. Secretions may be thick, sticky, and persistent. If postural drainage or suction is not employed, these secretions may add to the airway obstruction. Laryngospasm and collapse of the airway musculature may also obstruct the airway. The casualty may gasp for breath, froth at the mouth, and become cyanotic. If the upper airway becomes obstructed by secretions, laryngospasm, or collapse of the airway musculature, or if the bronchial tree becomes obstructed by secretions or bronchoconstriction, little ventilation may occur despite respiratory movements. As hypoxemia and cyanosis increase, the casualty will collapse and lose consciousness. Following inhalation of nerve agent vapor, the respiratory manifestations predominate over the other muscarinic effects; they are likely to be most severe in older casualties and in those with a history of respiratory disease, particularly bronchial asthma. If the exposure is not so overwhelming as to cause death within a few minutes, other muscarinic effects appear. These include sweating, anorexia, nausea, and epigastric and substernal tightness with heartburn and eructation (belching). Abdominal cramps, profuse sweating, vomiting, diarrhea, tenesmus, increased lacrimation, and urinary incontinence may occur. Cardiovascular effects may include early bradycardia, transient tachycardia and/or hypertension followed by hypotension and cardiac arrhythmias. The casualty may go into cardiorespiratory arrest and die.

**Table III-2. Time Course of Effects of Nerve Agents**

AGENT DISPERSED AS	TYPES OF EFFECTS	ROUTE OF ABSORPTION	DESCRIPTION OF EFFECTS	WHEN EFFECTS APPEAR AFTER EXPOSURE	DURATION OF EFFECTS AFTER	
					MILD EXPOSURE	SEVERE EXPOSURE
Vapor	Local	Respiratory	Rhinorrhea, nasal hyperemia, tightness in chest, wheezing	One to several minutes	A few hours	1 to 2 days
Vapor	Local	Eyes	Miosis, conjunctival hyperemia, eye pain, frontal headache	One to several minutes	Miosis—24 hours	2 to 3 days
Vapor	Systemic	Respiratory or eyes	Muscarinic, nicotinic, and central nervous system effects (see table 2-1)	Less than 1 minute to a few minutes after moderate or severe exposure; about 30 minutes after mild exposure	Several hours to a day	Acute effects: 2 to 3 days CNS effects: days to weeks
Liquid	Local	Eyes	Same as vapor effects	Instantly	Similar to effects of vapor	
Liquid	Local	Ingestion	Gastrointestinal (see table 2-1)	About 30 minutes after ingestion	Several hours to a day	2 to 5 days
Liquid	Local	Skin	Local sweating and muscular twitching	3 minutes to 2 hours	3 days	5 days
Liquid	Systemic	Bronchial tree	See table 2-1	Several minutes		1 to 5 days
Liquid	Systemic	Eyes	Same as for vapor	Several minutes		2 to 4 days
Liquid	Systemic	Skin	Generalized sweating	15 minutes to 2 hours		2 to 5 days
Liquid	Systemic	Ingestion	Gastrointestinal (see table 2-1)	15 minutes to 2 hours		3 to 5 days

After lethal or near lethal exposures to nerve agents, the time to onset of symptoms and to maximal severity of symptoms is shorter; it may be extremely brief after overwhelming exposure. Following exposure to lethal concentrations, the time interval to death depends upon the degree, the route of exposure, and the agent. If untreated, exposure to lethal concentrations of nerve agents can result in death 5 minutes after appearance of symptoms.

(5) Nicotinic effects. Increased fatigability and generalized weakness are followed by scattered muscular fasciculations, involuntary twitching, and occasional cramps. The skin may be pale due to vasoconstriction and blood pressure moderately elevated (transitory) together with tachycardia, resulting from epinephrine response to excess acetylcholine. If the exposure has been severe, the muscarinic cardiovascular symptoms may dominate; however, because of the opposing effects of nerve agent at nicotinic receptors in autonomic ganglia and at muscarinic receptors in the heart, the heart rate can be low, normal, or high in a nerve agent casualty and must not be used to gauge the severity of the exposure. Early on, tachycardia is more frequent in casualties than is bradycardia. As the absorbed dose increases, fasciculations (which usually appear first in the eyelids and in the facial and calf muscles) become generalized. This is followed by severe generalized muscular weakness, including the muscles of respiration. The respiratory movements become more labored, shallow, and rapid; then they become slow and finally intermittent. Later, respiratory muscle weakness may become profound and may contribute to respiratory depression. Central respiratory depression may be a major cause of respiratory failure.

(6) Central nervous system effects. Systemic manifestations of nerve agent poisoning usually include tension, anxiety, jitteriness, restlessness, emotional lability, and giddiness. There may be insomnia or excessive dreaming, occasionally with nightmares. If the exposure is more marked, the following symptoms may be evident: headache, tremor, drowsiness, difficulty in concentration, memory impairment with slow recall of recent events, and slowing of reactions. In some casualties, there is apathy, withdrawal, and depression. The casualty may exhibit confusion and ataxia (difficulty with balance) and have changes in speech, including slurring and difficulty in forming words. The casualty may then become comatose, reflexes may disappear, and Cheyne-Stokes respirations may be seen. Finally, generalized seizures may ensue; in a paralyzed casualty, they may not be observable. With the appearance of severe CNS symptoms, central respiratory depression will occur and may progress to respiratory arrest. After severe exposure, the casualty may lose consciousness and promptly convulse without other obvious symptoms. Death is usually due to respiratory arrest and anoxia. Prompt initiation of assisted ventilation may prevent death. Depression of the circulatory centers may also occur, resulting in a marked reduction in heart rate with a fall of blood pressure some time before death.

d. Effects of Liquid Nerve Agent.

(1) Local ocular effects. The local ocular effects are similar to the effects of nerve agent vapor. If the concentration of the liquid nerve agent contaminating the eye is high, the effects will be instantaneous and marked; and, if the exposure of the two eyes is unequal, the local manifestations may be unequal. Hyperemia may occur but there is no immediate local inflammatory reaction such as may occur following ocular exposure to more irritating substances (for example, L). Bloody tears have been reported.

(2) Local skin effects. Following cutaneous exposure, there is localized sweating at and near the site of exposure and localized muscular twitching and fasciculation. These may not be noticed; and since nerve agents are colorless and are not irritating to skin, skin absorption may go undetected until systemic symptoms begin.

(3) Local gastrointestinal effects. Following the ingestion of substances containing a nerve agent (which is essentially tasteless), the initial symptoms include abdominal cramps, vomiting, and diarrhea.

(4) Systemic effects. The sequence of symptoms varies with the route of exposure. While respiratory symptoms are generally the first to appear after inhalation, they more

properly represent a local effect upon respiratory tissues. Gastrointestinal symptoms are usually the first systemic effects seen after ingestion or after absorption through the skin or through wounds. Following comparable degrees of exposure, respiratory manifestations are most severe after inhalation, and gastrointestinal symptoms may be most severe after ingestion, percutaneous absorption, or entry via wounds. Otherwise, the systemic manifestations are, in general, similar after any exposure to nerve agent poisoning by any route. If local ocular exposure has not occurred, the ocular manifestations (including miosis) initially may be absent.

e. Time Course of Effects of Nerve Agents. The latency between exposure and onset and progression of signs and symptoms is dependent on both dose absorbed and route of exposure. The first sign of a massive exposure may be sudden collapse with apnea and convulsions; the difference is that the collapse will be essentially immediate after inhalation of vapor but will be preceded by a clinically asymptomatic, or latent, period following liquid exposure. Most fatal liquid exposures will have a latent period of 30 minutes or less, although mild effects from a tiny drop of VX may take up to 18 hours to appear. See Table III-2.

f. Cumulative Effects of Repeated Exposure. Daily exposure to concentrations of a nerve agent insufficient to produce symptoms following a single exposure may result in the onset of symptoms after several days. Continued daily exposure may be followed by increasingly severe effects. After symptoms subside, increased susceptibility may persist for up to three months.

g. Mechanism of Death. Death is due to respiratory depression caused by four mechanisms: bronchoconstriction; increased respiratory secretions obstructing airways; paralysis of respiratory muscles, especially the diaphragm; and most importantly, central apnea, or failure of the respiratory center in the brain. When overwhelming doses of the agent are absorbed quickly, death occurs rapidly without an orderly progression of symptoms.

## **5. Clinical Presentation and Diagnosis of Nerve Agent Poisoning**

a. Nerve agent poisoning may be identified from the characteristic signs and symptoms. If exposure to vapor has occurred, the pupils will be very small, usually pinpoint. If exposure has been cutaneous, or has followed ingestion of a nerve agent in contaminated food or water, the pupils may be normal or, in the presence of severe systemic symptoms, slightly or only moderately reduced in size. In this event, the other manifestations of nerve agent poisoning must be relied on to establish the diagnosis. No other known CW agent produces muscular twitching and fasciculations, rapidly developing pinpoint pupils, or the characteristic train of muscarinic, nicotinic, and CNS manifestations. Both cyanide and nerve agents (as well as hydrogen sulfide) can lead to rapid collapse with apnea and convulsions; fine distinctions involving the presence or absence of miosis, secretions, or cyanosis may be difficult to make in this situation. For this reason, when a casualty suddenly collapses, stops breathing, and begins to convulse, nerve agent antidotes should be administered immediately; if the casualty fails to respond, a trial of cyanide antidotes should be considered.

b. It is important that all service members know the following mild and severe signs and symptoms of nerve agent poisoning. Service members who have most or all of the symptoms listed below must immediately receive first aid (self-aid or buddy aid).

(1) Mild poisoning (self-aid). Casualties with mild exposure may experience most or all of the following:

- Unexplained runny nose.
- Unexplained sudden headache.
- Sudden drooling.
- Difficulty in seeing (dimness of vision and miosis).
- Tightness in the chest or difficulty in breathing.
- Wheezing and coughing.
- Localized sweating and muscular twitching in the area of the contaminated skin.
- Stomach cramps.
- Nausea with or without vomiting.
- Tachycardia followed by bradycardia.

(2) Severe symptoms (buddy aid). Casualties with severe symptoms may experience most or all of the mild symptoms, plus most or all of the following:

- Confused behavior.
- Increased wheezing and increased dyspnea (difficulty in breathing).
- Severely pinpoint pupils.
- Red eyes with tearing.
- Vomiting.
- Severe muscular twitching and general weakness.
- Involuntary urination and defecation.
- Convulsions.
- Unconsciousness.
- Respiratory failure.
- Tachycardia or bradycardia.

---

Note: Casualties with severe symptoms will not be able to treat themselves and must receive prompt buddy aid, combat lifesaver aid, and prompt follow-on medical treatment if they are to survive. The first indication of severe exposure may be sudden loss of consciousness with or without apnea and convulsions; that is, there may not be an orderly progression from mild to severe effects.

---

c. The progress of symptoms from mild to severe indicates either inadequate treatment or continuing exposure to the agent.

## **6. Prevention and Treatment of Nerve Agent Poisoning**

The essential prevention and treatment elements of nerve agent poisoning are—

- Donning the protective mask and hood at the first indication of a nerve agent attack.
- Administering antidotes (MARK I, atropine, 2-PAM Cl, or Antidote Treatment—Nerve Agent Autoinjector [ATNAA]) as soon as any signs or symptoms are noted.

- Administering the CANA to severely poisoned casualties or those obviously seizing.
- Removing or neutralizing any liquid contamination immediately.
- Removing airway secretions if they are obstructing the airway. Airway suction may be needed.
- Removing mask and establishing an open airway (for example, endotracheal tube or cricothyroidotomy) and administering assisted ventilation, if required. Airway resistance from bronchospasm may frustrate attempts at mechanical ventilation of a severely exposed casualty until atropine takes effect.
- Administering supplemental oxygen as available.

## **7. Prevention of Poisoning**

a. The respiratory tract absorbs nerve agent vapor very rapidly. The protective mask must be put on immediately when it is suspected that nerve agent vapor is present in the air. To prevent inhaling an incapacitating or lethal dose, immediately stop breathing until the mask is on, cleared, and checked. If the nerve agent concentration in the air is high, a few breaths may result in death. When the concentration in the air is low, a longer time will occur before full signs and symptoms are present. Since the effects of a nerve agent are progressive and cumulative, the prevention of further absorption is urgent once symptoms have begun. Protective masks should be worn until the “all clear” signal is given.

b. Do not give nerve agent antidotes for preventive purposes before exposure to a nerve agent. To do so may enhance respiratory absorption of nerve agents by inhibiting bronchoconstriction and bronchial secretion. Atropine will degrade performance when taken in doses of more than 2 mg without nerve agent exposure and will degrade an individual's ability to perform duties in a hot environment because of an inability to sweat. Atropine supplies are rapidly used up in the treatment of nerve agent poisoning, and repeated doses may be necessary.

c. Pyridostigmine bromide (PB), when given as a pretreatment, affords some protective effects against GD. See paragraph 20 through 26 below for a complete discussion on PB.

d. Nerve agents (liquid or vapor) can poison food and water. For details on the management and decontamination of food and water, see FM 4-02.7.

## **8. Effects of Nerve Agent Antidotes**

a. Atropine sulfate remains the principal drug in the treatment of nerve agent poisoning. It blocks the effects of acetylcholine at muscarinic receptors and produces relief from symptoms. If given in large doses, some therapeutic effects are also produced within the CNS, although atropine does not penetrate the blood-brain barrier as readily as does diazepam, and central muscarinic receptors are thought not to be identical with those in the periphery. Atropine is thought to counteract the respiratory depression in the medulla oblongata. More importantly, it probably has a role in preventing the activation of additional neurotransmitters important in the later, more refractory, stages of seizures induced by nerve agents. Used alone, it will not prevent or reverse muscle weakness, paralysis, or apnea and therefore must be supplemented by 2-PAM Cl and by attention to the basics of airway, breathing, and circulation. The combination of adequate atropine plus assisted ventilation is several times more effective in saving lives than assisted ventilation alone and has saved lives even without the administration of 2-PAM Cl.



b. The 2-PAM Cl is an oxime that blocks the nerve agent inhibition of cholinesterase by breaking the initial bond between the nerve agent and cholinesterase. Clinically, its effects are more prominent on muscle weakness associated with nerve agent effects at nicotinic sites; thus, its clinical effects are complementary to those of atropine. The 2-pralidoxime chloride reverses the bonding of the nerve agent to the acetylcholinesterase. After a time that is dependent on the specific nerve agent used, a process known as aging strengthens the agent-cholinesterase bond to such an extent that the oximes may no longer be effective. Since the half-times of aging for most nerve agents are hours to days, aging is not clinically relevant for most nerve agents. Almost all of the complex of GD and cholinesterase has aged within 10 minutes of binding. This renders 2-PAM Cl ineffective against GD exposure unless administration occurs relatively early.

---

Note: Other countries field other oximes for this purpose. Their mode of action is identical to that of 2-PAM Cl.

---

c. Diazepam, the active ingredient in CANA, is the only anticonvulsant currently approved by the FDA for use against the seizures caused by nerve agents. Other benzodiazepines (for example midazolam) have shown to be effective in reducing seizures caused by nerve agents but are not approved by FDA for this purpose. Other anticonvulsants that are not in the benzodiazepines family, such as phenobarbital and phenytoin (Dilantin®) are not effective against nerve agent induced seizures.

## 9. Rate of Absorption

a. Atropine. A 2-mg intramuscular (IM) injection will reach peak effectiveness in 3 to 10 minutes; then blood concentrations will decline. If the system is unchallenged by a nerve agent, a 2-mg IM injection will cause atropine effects for several hours. In the presence of a nerve agent challenge, the duration of action of the antidote may be significantly shortened. More frequent doses of atropine will be required to achieve and maintain the desired clinical effect. This can be provided through additional IM injections or the slow IV administration of atropine.

b. The 2-Pralidoxime Chloride. Depending on the degree of intoxication, a 600-mg injection will be effective in 6 to 8 minutes and will maintain peak effectiveness for 1 hour or more. If the system is unchallenged by a nerve agent, this dose will remain in the circulatory system for several hours without apparent adverse effect.

c. Diazepam. A 10-mg IM injection in the thigh ordinarily produces significant plasma levels in 10 minutes; peak plasma concentrations are obtained in about 1 hour. The rate of distribution in individual patients may vary substantially. The concentrations will then decline over a prolonged period. Early administration via CANA after nerve agent exposure will effectively prevent or ameliorate convulsions. Severe nerve agent toxicity may require multiple 10-mg doses given at about 10-minute intervals for a maximum of three injections (a total of 30 mg diazepam) to control convulsions; additional IM or IV doses may be given by qualified medical personnel.

## 10. Symptoms Produced by Antidotes

a. Atropine.

(1) The administration of a single dose of 2 mg (one autoinjector) of atropine to an individual who has absorbed little or no nerve agent produces minimal to no symptoms. If symptoms occur, they may include dryness of the skin, mouth, throat, and slight difficulty in

swallowing. The individual may have a feeling of warmth, slight flushing, rapid pulse, some hesitancy of urination, and an occasional desire to belch. The pupils may be slightly dilated but react to light. In some individuals, there may be drowsiness, slowness of memory, and diminished recall. Recipients of atropine may have the feeling that their movements are slow and their near vision is blurred. Some individuals may be mildly relaxed. These symptoms should not interfere with ordinary activity. Mental reaction may be slightly slowed down; for this reason, aviators must not fly an aircraft after taking atropine until cleared by the flight surgeon. If the administration of 2 mg of atropine is repeated within an hour without nerve agent challenge, the symptoms increase. After repeated injections of atropine, heat-stressed individuals will become casualties. A third 2-mg dose of atropine (again without nerve agent challenge) administered within an hour will incapacitate most people. Severe incapacitating symptoms of atropine overdose in the absence of nerve agent poisoning are a very dry mouth; swelling of the tongue and oral mucous membranes; difficulty in swallowing; thirst; hoarseness; dry and flushed skin; dilated pupils; blurred near vision; tachycardia (rapid pulse); urinary retention (in older individuals); constipation; slowing of mental and physical activity; restlessness; headache; disorientation; hallucinations; depression; increased drowsiness; extreme fatigue; rapid respiratory panting; and respiratory distress. Abnormal behavior may require restraint. The effects of atropine without nerve agent challenge are fairly prolonged, lasting 3 to 5 hours after one or two injections and 12 to 24 hours after a severe overdose. Overdosage may be incapacitating but presents little danger to life in a temperate environment for the nonheat-stressed individual. A single dose of 10 mg of atropine has been administered intravenously to normal young adults without endangering life—even in the absence of any prior absorption of a nerve agent—although it has produced very marked signs of overdose.

---

Note: While an unchallenged dose of atropine may allow individuals to continue normal duties, they must be closely monitored for possible heat injury. This is especially important when at MOPP 4 since the individuals' ability to perspire is reduced due to atropine.

---

(2) In hot, desert, or tropical environments or in heat-stressed individuals, doses of atropine tolerated well in temperate climates may be seriously incapacitating by interfering with the sweating mechanism. This can sharply reduce the combat effectiveness of troops who have suffered little or no exposure to a nerve agent. In hot climates or in heat-stressed individuals, one dose (2 mg) of atropine can reduce efficiency; two doses will sharply reduce combat efficiency; and three doses will incapacitate troops for several hours. In hot, humid climates, individuals who have inadvertently taken an overdose of atropine and are exhibiting signs of atropine intoxication should have their activity restricted. In addition, these casualties must be kept as cool as possible for 6 to 8 hours after injection to avoid serious incapacitation. Usually, the casualties will recover fully in 24 hours or less from a significant overdose of atropine. Near vision may be impaired for as long as 24 hours. Experience in chemical operations has shown that when troops become alarmed, some believe they have been exposed to more CW agents than they actually have been. Hence, it is important that service members not give themselves more than one atropine injection (2 mg). Casualties who are able to walk (ambulate) and know who and where they are may not need any more atropine injections. If the symptoms do recur, additional atropine, up to two more injections for a total of three, can be administered to these casualties. A service member must consult with a buddy to determine if he needs additional injections of atropine. If an individual's breathing appears normal, bronchial secretions have diminished, and the skin is dry, the individual does not need any more atropine at that time. Additional atropine is given by a buddy since casualties requiring more will be unable to administer additional

injections to themselves. The additional administration of atropine to a service member with only mild symptoms must be approached cautiously with at least 10 to 15 minutes elapsing between successive injections. If the signs of nerve agent poisoning disappear, or if breathing becomes easier and secretions diminish, no further injections should be administered. These casualties should remain under observation without further injections of atropine unless signs of nerve agent intoxication reappear.

(3) Patients with severe symptoms due to systemic absorption of a nerve agent require increase levels of atropine to control the effects of nerve agents. Multiple doses may be required before airway resistance and secretions diminish. Most cases of nerve agent poisoning should not require a total dose of more than approximately 20 mg of atropine in the first few hours or 50 mg of atropine in a 24-hour period. This contrasts with the often heroic doses (up to 1 to 2 grams [gm]) that may be required in patients poisoned by ingestion of organophosphorous (organosphosphate) pesticides. More than three injections of atropine will be administered only by the combat lifesaver or medical personnel.

b. The 2-Pralidoxime Chloride. Blurred vision, nausea, vomiting, vertigo, and, most significantly, elevations of heart rate and blood pressure may occur after overdosage with 2-PAM Cl. After the administration of three injections of 2-PAM Cl via MARK I or ATNAA autoinjectors, repeat doses may be given as needed of atropine alone (every 3 to 10 minutes). The additional IM doses of 2-PAM Cl should normally be separated by approximately 60 to 90 minutes.

c. Diazepam. The administration of a single dose of 10 mg (one autoinjector of CANA) to an individual who has absorbed minimal or no nerve agent produces significant performance decrements for about 2 to 5 hours. The individual may have impaired decision-making functions, reduced alertness, and breathing difficulties. For this reason, casualties should be lying on their sides until they are alert again. There may be transient irritation, as well as pain, at the injection sites.

## **11. Elements of Self-Aid and Buddy Aid**

Don the protective mask and hood immediately at the first signs of a chemical attack. The protective overgarment should have already been put on prior to the use of chemicals on the battlefield. Stop breathing, put on your mask, clear and seal the mask, and resume breathing. Secure the mask hood. Wear the mask and protective clothing continually until the "all clear" signal is given.

a. Immediately mask any casualty who does not have a mask on if the atmosphere is still contaminated.

b. The appearance of severe nerve agent poisoning symptoms calls for the immediate IM injection of the nerve agent antidote and CANA.

c. Promptly remove any liquid nerve agent on the skin or on the clothing. Remove agent in wounds and eyes by irrigation.

(1) If a liquid nerve agent gets on the skin, decontamination should ideally be accomplished within 1 minute (see Appendix D). Then continue the mission. Examine the contaminated area occasionally for local sweating and muscular twitching. If these occur, the nerve agent antidote should be administered. Combat duties should be continued, as systemic symptoms of nerve agent poisoning may not occur or may be mild if the decontamination was done immediately and successfully.

(2) If a drop or splash of liquid nerve agent gets into the eye, instant action is necessary to avoid serious effects. Irrigate the eye immediately with saline or water as described in Appendix D. During the next minute, the pupil of the contaminated eye should be observed by a buddy. If the pupil rapidly gets smaller, a nerve agent antidote should be administered. If the pupil does not get smaller, the ocular contamination was not caused by a nerve agent and atropine is not needed.

(3) If good relief is obtained from the first set of atropine and 2-PAM Cl injections and breathing is normal, carry on with combat duties. Dryness of the mouth is a good sign—it means enough atropine has been taken to overcome the dangerous effects of the nerve agent. If symptoms of the nerve agent are not relieved, the service member should be given two additional doses of atropine, two additional doses of 2-PAM Cl, and one injection of CANA by a buddy. If symptoms still persist, bronchial secretions persist, or the skin remains moist, then the service member can be administered additional atropine injections by medical personnel (who carry additional atropine for the treatment of nerve agent patients) to counteract the nerve agent. Trauma specialists/corpsmen/Air Force medics (4N0 career field) also carry extra CANA for administration to nerve agent patients. Trauma specialists/corpsmen/Air Force medics (4N0 career field) can administer additional CANA up to a maximum of three before evacuating the patient. Evacuate the service member to an MTF as soon as the combat situation permits.

(4) Atropine and 2-PAM Cl by injection do not relieve the local effects of nerve agent vapor on the eyes. Although the eyes may hurt and there may be difficulty in focusing and a headache, the service members should carry on with their duties to the best of their ability. These symptoms are annoying but not dangerous. Medical personnel may treat these symptoms with atropine eye ointment.

(5) Exposure to high concentrations of a nerve agent may bring on incoordination, mental confusion, and/or collapse so rapidly that the casualty cannot perform self-aid. If this happens, the nearest able service member must render buddy aid.

(6) Severe nerve agent exposure may rapidly cause unconsciousness, muscular paralysis, and the cessation of breathing. When this occurs, antidote alone will not save life. Immediately after a buddy administers three sets of MARK I (or three ATNAA) and one CANA, the airway must be secured and assisted ventilation must be started by medical personnel, if a resuscitation device is available. Assisted ventilation should be continued until normal breathing is restored.

## **12. The Nerve Agent Antidote Kit, MARK I**

The Nerve Agent Antidote Kit (NAAK), MARK I (Figure E-1), is an antidote kit used by the Army in the treatment of nerve agent poisoning.

a. Description. The MARK I Kit consists of four separate components: the atropine autoinjector in a short tube, the 2-PAM Cl autoinjector in a longer tube, the plastic clip, and the foam carrying case.

(1) The atropine autoinjector consist of a hard plastic tube containing 2 mg (0.7 milliliter [ml]) of atropine in solution. It has a pressure-activated coiled spring mechanism that triggers the needle for injection of the antidote solution. The container is white plastic with yellow lettering on green identification and directions labels. The safety cap is yellow plastic attached to the clip at the rear of the container. The needle end is a green plastic cap which, when pressure is applied, activates the spring mechanism.

(2) The 2-PAM CI autoinjector is a hard plastic tube which dispenses 600 mg/2 ml of 2-PAM CI (300 mg/ml) solution when activated. It has a pressure-activated coiled spring mechanism identical to that in the atropine autoinjector. The container is clear plastic with black lettering on a brown identification label. Directions are in black lettering on a white background. The safety cap is gray plastic attached to the clip at the rear of the container. The needle end is black plastic.

(3) The MARK I clip is made of clear hard plastic constructed to hold the pair of autoinjectors together while attached to their safety caps. The safety caps are held flush to the bottom of the plastic clip by a movable metal retaining flange. The clip container recesses are labeled with black numbers: "1" for the atropine and "2" for the 2-PAM CI autoinjector.

(4) The MARK I foam envelope is a charcoal gray form-fitting case with pressed seams and is designed to carry both autoinjectors. The envelope is used for shipping purposes only and is removed by service members prior to putting the MARK I Kits in their mask carrier.

b. Issue to Service Members. In the US Army, each person is authorized to carry three MARK I Kits for the treatment of nerve agent poisoning. The US Navy, the US Air Force, and US Marine Corps, however, do not use the MARK I; rather, its antidote components are issued as three separate atropine and three separate 2-PAM CI autoinjectors per person.

c. The use of MARK I by or upon persons to whom it has not been prescribed (such as contractors, DOD civilian casualties of terror or combat actions) is enabled by a DOD policy (DODI 3020.37 and DODD 1404.10) that empowers health care providers and other first responders and service members to use these medications in an emergency outside of an MTF, as an element of prehospital or on-site emergency medical actions. Also, see FM 3-100.21 and Army Regulation (AR) 40-400 for more information.

d. Protection Against Freezing. The atropine and the 2-PAM CI solutions freeze at about 30°F (-1.1°C). Therefore, when the temperature is below freezing, the injectors should be protected against freezing. Autoinjectors issued to the individual service member are normally carried in the protective mask carrier. During cold weather when the temperature is below freezing, the injectors should be carried in an inside pocket close to the body. (Should the injectors become frozen, they can be thawed and used. Allowing the autoinjector to freeze can prevent an individual from having the nerve agent antidote immediately available for use.)

### **13. Antidote Treatment, Nerve Agent, Autoinjector**

The ATNAA (Figure E-1) is scheduled to replace the MARK I autoinjector currently used by the Armed Forces. For more information about ATNAA see FM 4-25.11.

a. Description. The ATNAA is a multichambered device that consists of three components. The autoinjector tube, a spring-activated needle, and a safety cap. The device is packaged in a chemically hardened pouch.

(1) The autoinjector outer cylinder is natural polypropylene consisting of two chambers (one chamber contains 2.1 mg of atropine injection; the second chamber contains 600 mg of 2-PAM CI injection). It has a pressure-activated coiled spring mechanism, which triggers the needle for injection of the antidote solutions. The third component is a safety cap.

(2) The label is white with black lettering; there are two colored stripes on the end of the label (one is tan and the other is yellow). The safety cap is gray plastic. The needle end is green plastic.

(3) The chemically protected pouch is amber and black in color. The end of the pouch that covers the atropine (needle end of the autoinjector) is solid black; the remainder of the pouch is amber. The lettering on the pouch is black.

b. Issue to Service Members. Each service member will be issued and will carry three ATNAAs for the treatment of nerve agent poisoning. These devices are for use as the initial treatment of nerve agent poisoning (self-aid or buddy aid).

c. The use of the ATNAA by or upon persons to whom it has not been prescribed (such as contractors, DOD civilian casualties of terror or combat actions) is enabled by a DOD policy (DODI 3020.37 and DODD 1404.10) that empowers health care providers and other first responders and service members to use these medications in an emergency outside of an MTF, as an element of prehospital or on-site emergency medical actions. Also, see FM 3-100.21 and AR 40-400 for more information.

---

Note: For self-aid or buddy aid, the ATNAA will replace the MARK I and the separately packaged autoinjectors when all stocks of the MARK I and the separately packaged autoinjectors have been exhausted or the device's shelf life expires. Separately packaged atropine autoinjectors will still be available for medical personnel.

---

d. Protection from Freezing. The atropine and the 2-PAM Cl solutions freeze at about 30°F (-1.1°C). Therefore, when the temperature is below freezing, the ATNAA should be protected from freezing. Normally, the ATNAA issued to service members is carried in the protective mask carrier. During cold weather when the temperature is below freezing, the injectors should be carried in an inside pocket close to the body. (Should the ATNAA become frozen, it can be thawed multiple times, if necessary, and used.) Allowing the device to freeze will delay your ability to administer the antidote when needed, which could lead to increased injury from exposure to a nerve agent.

#### **14. Convulsant Antidote for Nerve Agent, Autoinjector**

The CANA (Figure E-1) is an anticonvulsant that is used by the Armed Forces to prevent or treat seizures from nerve agent poisoning.

a. Description. The CANA autoinjector consists of a light gray plastic tube with two flanges and is labeled with directions; the lettering is black. The CANA is packaged in an easy-to-open clear plastic package with a single injector inside. The safety cap is gray plastic on the end of the autoinjector. The needle end is the black plastic end which, when pressure is applied, activates the spring mechanism.

(1) The autoinjector contains 10 mg of diazepam injection. It has a pressure-activated coiled spring mechanism which triggers the needle for injection of the antidote solution. The third component is a safety cap.

(2) The label has black lettering. The safety cap is gray plastic. The needle end is black plastic.

(3) The chemically protected pouch is clear plastic. The pouch has easy-to-tear notches on all sides. The lettering on the pouch is black.

b. Issue to Service Members. Each service member will be issued and will carry one CANA for use in the prevention and treatment of seizures from nerve agent poisoning.

c. The use of the CANA by or upon persons to whom it has not been prescribed (such as contractors, DOD civilian casualties of terror or combat actions) is enabled by a DOD policy (DODI 3020.37 and DODD 1404.10) that empowers health care providers and other first responders and service members to use these medications in an emergency outside of an MTF, as an element of prehospital or on-site emergency medical actions. Also, see FM 3-100.21 and AR 40-400 for more information.

---

Note: The CANA is not for use as self-aid. If a service member knows who he is and where he is, he is most likely do not need CANA. The service member needs to seek buddy aid if he feels that he needs CANA.

---

d. Protection from Freezing. The diazepam solutions freeze at about 30°F (-1.1°C). Therefore, when the temperature is below freezing, the CANA should be protected from freezing. Normally, the CANA issued to service members is carried in the protective mask carrier. During cold weather when the temperature is below freezing, the injectors should be carried in an inside pocket close to the body. (Should the CANA become frozen, it can be thawed multiple times, if necessary, and used.) Allowing the device to freeze will delay your ability to administer the antidote when needed, which could lead to increased injury from exposure to a nerve agent.

## **15. Principles for the Use of the MARK I and Antidote Treatment Nerve Agent Autoinjector**

The following are principles to be followed in the administration of the nerve agent antidotes.

a. Self-Aid. If an individual experiences most or all of the mild symptoms of nerve agent poisoning (paragraph 5a), he should immediately stop breathing and put on his protective mask. Then he should administer one ATNAA or one set of MARK I injections into his lateral (outer portion) thigh muscle or buttocks. (Self-aid procedure for administering the autoinjectors is found in Appendix E.)

- Wait 10 to 15 minutes after the first set of injections since it takes that long for the antidote to take effect. If able to walk, and know where and who you are, you may not need a second set of MARK I injections.

### **WARNING**

**Injecting a second set of injections may create a nerve agent antidote overdose, which could result in incapacitation.**

- If symptoms of nerve agent poisoning are not relieved after administering one ATNAA or one set of MARK I injections, seek someone else to check your symptoms. A buddy must administer the second and third sets of injections, if needed.

b. Buddy Aid. If you encounter a service member suffering from severe signs of nerve agent poisoning, render the following aid:

- Mask the casualty, if necessary. Do not fasten the hood.

- Administer, in rapid succession, three ATNAAs or sets of the MARK I. Follow administration procedures outlined in Appendix E.

---

Note: Use the casualty's own antidote autoinjectors when providing first aid. Do not use your injectors on a casualty. If you do, you may not have any antidote available when needed for self-aid.

---

c. Combat Lifesaver. The combat lifesaver must check to verify if the individual has received three ATNAAs or sets of the MARK I. If not, the combat lifesaver performs first aid as described for buddy aid above. If the individual has received the initial three ATNAA or sets of MARK I, then the combat lifesaver may administer additional atropine injections at approximately 10-minute intervals until breathing becomes easier and secretions are reduced. Administer additional atropine at intervals as needed (to reduce airway resistance and secretions and to maintain the heart rate above 90) or until the casualty is placed under the care of medical personnel. Request medical assistance as soon as the tactical situation permits.

d. Trauma Specialist/Corpsman/Air Force Medic (4N0 Career Field). If a patient has received three ATNAAs or sets of MARK I but is not yet medically stable, then administer additional atropine at approximately 10-minute intervals until breathing becomes easier and secretions are reduced. Administer additional atropine at intervals as needed (to reduce airway resistance and secretions and to maintain the heart rate above 90) or until the patient is evacuated to an MTF. Provide assisted ventilation for severely poisoned patients, if equipment is available. Monitor the patient for development of heat stress.

## **16. Principles for the Use of Convulsant Antidote for Nerve Agents**

The following are principles to be followed in the administration of CANA.

a. Self-Aid. The CANA is not for use as self-aid. If an individual knows who he is, where he is, and what he is doing, then CANA is not needed. If symptoms do not subside after self-administering one MARK I or ATNAA, then the casualty needs to seek assistance from a buddy.

b. Buddy Aid. When giving all three doses of MARK I or ATNAA antidotes at once as buddy aid, administer the CANA.

- Mask the casualty, if necessary.
- Administer the CANA with the third MARK I or ATNAA to prevent convulsions.
- Do not administer more than one CANA. Follow administration procedures outlined in Appendix E.

---

Note: Do not use your own CANA on the casualty. You may not have any antidote for your own treatment, if needed.

---

c. Combat Lifesaver and Trauma Specialist/Corpsman/Air Force Medic (4N0 Career Field). The combat lifesaver or trauma specialist/corpsman/Air Force medic (4N0 career field) should administer additional CANA to patients suffering convulsions. Administer a second, and if needed, a third CANA at 5- to 10-minute intervals for a maximum of three injections (30 mg diazepam). Follow the steps and procedures described in buddy aid for administering the CANA. Do not give more than two additional injections for a total of three (one buddy aid plus two by combat lifesaver or trauma specialist/corpsman/Air Force medic [4N0 career field]).



## 17. Treatment in a Medical Treatment Facility

Upon arrival at the MTF, a patient may still have signs/symptoms of nerve agent poisoning. The patient may have received self-aid, buddy aid, combat lifesaver care, or treatment by the trauma specialist/corpsman/Air Force medic (4N0 career field), or other medical personnel in the field before and during evacuation. Additional injections or IV administration of the nerve agent antidotes must be administered at the MTF.

a. Atropine. Decreased airway resistance and secretions should have been achieved before the casualty is evacuated to an MTF; if not, then atropine is administered as follows:

- Mild symptoms should be treated by administering 2 mg of the atropine every 15 minutes until airway resistance decreases (that is, the patient can breathe easily or can be ventilated adequately) and until secretions are reduced.

- Severe symptoms should be treated by administering 2 mg of atropine IM or IV as available as frequently as required until airway resistance decreases (that is, the patient can breathe easily or can be ventilated adequately) and until secretions are reduced. Doses of 2 mg of atropine (without 2-PAM CI) can be injected every 10 to 30 minutes as long as needed.

b. The 2-PAM CI.

(1) Specifically as an adjunct to atropine, 2-PAM CI is used to break the bond between the nerve agent and cholinesterase if aging has not yet occurred. Clinically, 2-PAM CI reduces muscle twitching, weakness, and paralysis (nicotinic effects) and is thus complementary to the muscarinic effects of atropine. An important facet of the activity of 2-PAM CI in such therapy is the reduced duration of required assisted ventilation. At the MTF, 2-PAM CI titration can be continued if needed.

- Mild symptoms should have been treated by administering at least one 600-mg IM injection of 2-PAM CI. If not, administer only if the condition has deteriorated.

- Severe symptoms should have been treated by administering three 600-mg IM or IV injections of 2-PAM CI before arriving at the MTF. If needed at the MTF, the autoinjector dose of 600-mg can be repeated every 60 to 90 minutes if respiration has not improved.

(2) At the MTF, 2-PAM CI can also be given IV. The oxime must be given slowly over 30 to 40 minutes. Therapeutic dosage will depend on the nerve agent, the time since poisoning, and individual physiology. Therapeutic dose is estimated to be 15 to 25 mg. A serious side effect of 2-PAM CI doses greater than 15 mg is hypertension. Hypertension can be transiently reversed by 5 mg phentolamine given intravenously. There are other oximes beside 2-PAM CI that may be used by countries conducting joint operations with US forces. The oximes differ in their required doses, their toxicity, and their effectiveness. The 2-PAM CI is the only FDA-approved oxime for nerve agent poisoning.

c. Diazepam. Diazepam (CANA) is used specifically as a treatment for convulsions in nerve agent poisoned casualties. If brain damage is to be prevented in severe nerve agent poisoned casualties, CANA must be administered early. Convulsions (seizures) should be anticipated in all severe cases and treated with the CANA, repeated as necessary. Whenever a patient is affected enough to require the administration of three MARK I Kits or three ATNAA autoinjectors at the same time, CANA must be concurrently administered.

## 18. Administration of Follow-on Medical Treatment

The following medical treatment may also be administered in a CPS or a clean (uncontaminated) environment, depending on the patient's needs. Patients must be decontaminated before entering MTFs. Modifications of these procedures may be used in a contaminated environment although an increase in exposure will occur. If this is not done, the patient may die.

a. Administration of Additional Atropine. For patients who are in severe respiratory distress or are convulsing, all three ATNAA or three sets of their MARK I autoinjectors should have been given. (Convulsions are treated with diazepam, as described in paragraph 18d below.) If relief does not occur and if airway resistance remains high (tightness in the chest in a conscious patient or difficulty in ventilating an apneic patient), if bronchial secretions and salivation do not decrease, or if the heart rate is less than 90 beats per minute, administer additional atropine IM or IV as often as needed. In severe nerve agent poisoning, the effect of each 2-mg atropine injection may be transient, lasting only 5 to 15 minutes. Therefore, these patients must be closely observed and atropine repeated at intervals that relieve the muscarinic effects of the nerve agent for as long as necessary. Patients who are sufficiently recovered to be able to treat themselves but who are not yet stable for discharge/evacuation may self-administer medical aerosolized nerve agent antidote (MANAA) (atropine inhaler) under medical supervision.

b. Management of Increased Airway Resistance. In an unconscious and apneic patient, airway resistance may be so high that attempts at artificial ventilation (manually or with a mechanical ventilator) may be unsuccessful. This underscores the need for immediate atropine administration in an unconscious and apneic patient even before intubation and ventilation are attempted. Atropine must be repeated as long as increased airway resistance impedes effective ventilation.

c. Management of Bronchial Secretions and Salivation. Patients having excessive airway secretions and salivation (an indication for additional atropine) should be lying on their side, with the foot of the litter or bed elevated, if possible, to promote drainage. If airway obstruction is occurring, the collar should be loosened, the tongue pulled out, and the saliva and mucus cleared periodically from the mouth and pharynx by suction. An oropharyngeal airway may then be inserted and suction carried out intermittently, as needed (through and around the airway). If, despite concentrated efforts to carry out assisted ventilation, the upper airway remains obstructed and adequate exchange of air does not occur, administer additional atropine and insert an endotracheal tube.

d. Management of Convulsions. Convulsions are a prominent feature of nerve agent poisoning. Patients who develop convulsions usually progress rapidly to unconsciousness and generalized muscular weakness or flaccid paralysis, at which point external evidences of convulsions cease. Administer CANA or IV diazepam until convulsions are controlled. It is important to remember that an individual can still be having seizures when they are no longer twitching. Body twitching is not a seizure indicator, only brain studies can definitely provide this information. Administering CANA will help to protect the brain from damage due to seizures and should be continued after a flaccid paralysis is noted.

e. Treatment of Ocular Symptoms. Ocular symptoms produced by local absorption of a nerve agent do not respond to the systemic administration of atropine. Minimal pain relief may be obtained by the local instillation of atropine sulfate ophthalmic ointment (1 percent), repeated as needed at intervals of several hours for one to three days. If local ocular effects

of a nerve agent are present, the size of the pupils cannot be used as an indicator of the systemic effects of the nerve agent or the atropine.

f. Assisted Ventilation. If respiration is severely impaired or if it ceases after administration of atropine, cyanosis will ensue and death will occur within minutes unless immediate effective assisted ventilation is begun and maintained until spontaneous respiration is resumed. Far forward in the field, an intubation or a cricothyroidotomy is the most practical means of providing an airway for assisted ventilation, using a hand-powered ventilator equipped with a CBRN filter. Only medical personnel trained to perform these procedures should attempt them. It is important to anticipate increased airway resistance and to administer atropine, preferably before intubation or cricothyroidotomy, to minimize this problem. Intubation or cricothyroidotomy should not be deferred if required merely because atropine is not available. When a casualty reaches an MTF where oxygen and a positive pressure ventilator are available, these should be employed continuously until adequate spontaneous respiration is resumed. Endotracheal intubation will most likely be required.

---

Note: Treatment outlined in paragraphs 17 through 18 is based on the US Army doctrine on the use of the ATNAA or MARK I and CANA. These procedures do not address the uniqueness of other environments (such as the threat in naval operations) where alternatives may be more constrained, requiring modification in the procedures. Procedures to address these variations should be issued by the Services concerned in accordance with their specific needs.

---

## **19. Medical Aerosolized Nerve Agent Antidote**

Atropine in large quantities will be required in the treatment of moderate and severe nerve agent poisoned patients. A patient may require as much as 50 mg of atropine per 24 hours of care. The medical aerosolized nerve agent antidote is a multidose aerosolized inhaler (described in the Federal Supply Catalog as "Atropine Sulfate, Inhalation, Aerosol") which provides another means of administering atropine at an MTF. The MTF must be in a clean environment or the patients must be inside a CPS. The aerosolized atropine sulfate will be self-administered by the patient under medical supervision.

---

Note: The MARK I autoinjector will continue to be the primary means for administering atropine in self-aid, buddy aid, by the combat lifesaver, and by the trauma specialist forward of the MTF. The trauma specialist will continue to use the autoinjector atropine for patients requiring more than their three MARK I doses of atropine.

---

a. Effects of Aerosolized Atropine Sulfate. Atropine inhibits the action of the excess acetylcholine at the muscarinic sites (parasympathetic and some CNS sites); but not at the nicotinic sites (skeletal muscles, most autonomic ganglia) and some CNS synapses. As a result, atropine has a marked inhibitory effect on the peripheral muscarinic blockade but no effect on the peripheral neuromuscular paralysis. Used alone, it has little influence on the mortality rate in potentially fatal apneic cases for which assisted ventilation is many times more effective. However, the combination of adequate atropinization plus assisted ventilation is several times more effective in saving life as assisted ventilation alone.

b. Rate of Absorption of Aerosolized Atropine Sulfate. The precise absorption rate of aerosolized atropine administered to nerve agent poisoned patients is unknown. However, studies show that the observed absorption rate in healthy subjects indicates a promising role in the treatment of nerve agent poisoned patients. These studies have shown that the absorption rate of atropine administered by autoinjectors is significantly faster than the absorption rate of atropine administered by aerosol. When rapid absorption is desired the autoinjector should be used.

c. Description of the Atropine Sulfate, Inhalation, Aerosol. The MANAA consists of a pressurized aluminum canister containing 240 inhalations of 0.43 mg atropine sulfate. A mouthpiece made of opaque white plastic, serves as the actuator of the canister and as the dispersal device for the atropine. Each actuation delivers a metered-dose of 0.43 mg atropine sulfate (equivalent to 0.36 mg of atropine). The majority of the atropine particles are less than 5 microns in diameter.

d. Principles in the use of the Atropine Sulfate, Inhalation, Aerosol. The MANAA should be considered for use after effective atropinization by parenteral atropine has been accomplished (a heart rate above 90 and reduced bronchial secretions).

(1) Medical personnel must ensure that the patient is lucid, responsive to instructions, and is without significant respiratory impairment.

(2) Have the patient assume a semi-incumbent (about 45 degrees) position.

(3) Attach the mouthpiece to the canister.

(4) Shake the canister well.

(5) Tell the patient that he is to inhale the medication through his mouth.

(6) Instruct the patient to self-administer the aerosolized atropine sulfate as follows:

---

Note: The patient must keep the aerosol out of his eyes.

---

- Hold the inhaler with his thumb on the bottom of the mouthpiece and his forefinger on top of the canister.

- Take a deep breath, then exhale, to fully empty his lungs. Tighten his lips on the mouthpiece then slowly inhale another deep breath while squeezing the canister and mouthpiece to administer one puff of the medication. Continue to breathe in slowly (about 5 seconds); hold his breath for about 10 seconds; then exhale slowly through his nose.

- Have the patient repeat the above procedures until the required number of puffs have been administered; a maximum of 8 puffs per dose. The patient should assume normal breathing for a 20- to 30-second interval between puffs. Medical personnel must monitor the patient to ensure that the heart rate remains above 90 and bronchial secretions are controlled. The patient is instructed to self-administer additional aerosolized atropine needed to maintain adequate atropinization. The frequency for repeated administration is usually 30 to 60 minutes. If the patient's atropinization status cannot be maintained with the aerosolized atropine, discontinue its use and administer atropine by autoinjector.

## **20. Nerve Agent Pyridostigmine Bromide Pretreatment for Soman Nerve Agent Poisoning**

a. This section prescribes the use of soman nerve agent pyridostigmine bromide pretreatment (SNAPP) as an adjunct to the MARK I or ATNAA for GD nerve agent

poisoning. When PB is used in conjunction with the atropine and 2-PAM Cl (paragraphs 17a, 17b, and Appendix E), the survivability of GD nerve agent-poisoned casualties may be enhanced. Also covered in this section are the individual, unit, and command responsibilities for the pretreatment regimen.

b. The FDA has approved 30-mg SNAPP tablets as a pretreatment against GD nerve agent poisoning. Therefore, SNAPP is no longer considered investigational when used as a GD nerve agent pretreatment.

c. Any potential benefits that may be derived from use of this pretreatment regimen will be realized only in GD nerve agent poisoned casualties who have been treated with the ATNAA or MARK I at the time of nerve agent exposure, and who have taken their pretreatment medication within 8 hours prior to nerve agent exposure.

d. Minimal detrimental effects are expected at the recommended dosages. Adverse effects and contraindications are described in paragraph 18b.

## **21. The Soman Nerve Agent Pyridostigmine Bromide Pretreatment Tablet Set**

a. The SNAPP tablet blister pack (Figure III-2 and Figure III-3) contains the pretreatment medication to be taken within 8 hours prior to exposure to GD nerve agent at which time the atropine and 2-PAM Cl are used. The blister pack contains 21 tablets. Each tablet consists of 30 mg PB. Each blister pack contains enough tablets for seven days (one taken every 8 hours).

b. Service members are initially issued one blister pack when the chemical protective ensemble is expected to be opened for use. They are responsible for carrying the SNAPP blister pack and safeguarding it against loss. Service members will secure the blister pack in the sleeve or breast pocket of the chemical protective ensemble or as directed by local standing operating procedure (SOP).

c. Orders to start taking SNAPP will be issued by the proper line authority within the chain of command. It is not a medical decision (paragraph 26e).

Front of a Cardboard Sleeve Containing 1 Blister Pack of 21 Tablets

**21 TABLETS**  
**PYRIDOSTIGMINE BROMIDE USP 30 mg**  
(Soman Nerve Agent Pre-Treatment Tablets)  
NSN 6505-01-178-7903

Rx only

Directions for use:

1. START TAKING ONLY WHEN ORDERED BY YOUR COMMANDER
2. TAKE ONE (1) EVERY EIGHT (8) HOURS
3. IT IS DANGEROUS TO EXCEED THE STATED DOSE

ICN Canada Limited, Montreal, Quebec H4M 1V1

Lot No.: XXXX  
Expiration Date: XXXX  
**DISCARD CONTENTS 3 MONTHS  
AFTER ISSUE**

Back of a Cardboard Sleeve Containing 1 Blister Pack of 21 Tablets

Before using, **READ** enclosed **INFORMATION**.

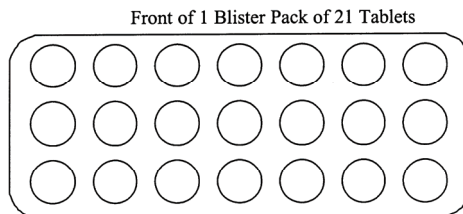
**PB is indicated for pre-treatment against Soman nerve agent.**

PB is taken before potential exposure to Soman. If you are exposed to nerve agent and have symptoms, you must use your nerve agent antidotes (atropine and pralidoxime provided in the MARK I Nerve Agent Antidote Kit or the ATNAA). **Do NOT take PB after exposure to nerve agents.**

**Warning:** If you have asthma, are pregnant, are allergic to bromide, or are taking medicine for high blood pressure or glaucoma, see your unit doctor before taking PB.

**Pyridostigmine** may cause stomach cramps, diarrhea, nausea, frequent urination or headaches, dizziness, shortness of breath, worsening of peptic ulcer disease, and lacrimation (eye tearing). Seek medical attention if these or other symptoms persist or worsen.

Figure III-2. Pyridostigmine Bromide Tablet Cardboard Sleeve Labels



Back of 1 Blister Pack of 21 Tablets  
**PYRIDOSTIGMINE BROMIDE USP 30 mg**  
(Soman Nerve Agent Pre-Treatment Tablets)  
NSN 6505-01-178-7903 ICN Canada Limited  
**Lot: XXXX Exp. Date: XXXX**  
DISCARD CONTENTS 3 MONTHS AFTER ISSUE  
**PYRIDOSTIGMINE BROMIDE USP 30 mg**  
(Soman Nerve Agent Pre-Treatment Tablets)  
NSN 6505-01-178-7903 ICN Canada Limited  
**Lot: XXXX Exp. Date: XXXX**  
DISCARD CONTENTS 3 MONTHS AFTER ISSUE

Figure III-3. Pyridostigmine Bromide Blister Pack Front and Back Label

## 22. Effects of Pyridostigmine Bromide

a. Pyridostigmine bromide protects the acetylcholinesterase enzyme in the body from the action of the nerve agent GD. Nerve agents irreversibly block acetylcholinesterase, resulting in an excessive accumulation of acetylcholine at the neuromuscular junction, which results in nerve agent poisoning and its accompanying symptoms. When enough PB is given to bind temporarily with a certain percentage of the acetylcholinesterase in the body before nerve agent exposure, the bound enzyme is thus converted into a “reserve force” that is protected against the initial onslaught of nerve agent but that can then be freed up (as the PB eventually leaves the enzyme naturally) to help counteract the excess acetylcholine.

b. Pyridostigmine bromide is not a true pretreatment. A true pretreatment would, by itself, provide some protection directed specifically against a nerve agent. Though not providing protection by itself, PB significantly enhances the efficacy of the ATNAA or MARK I within one to three hours after taking the first tablet. Maximal benefit develops with time and is reached when a tablet is taken every 8 hours.

## 23. Principles for the Use of Pyridostigmine Bromide

a. To be maximally effective, one SNAPP tablet should be taken every eight hours on a continuous basis prior to exposure to a GD nerve agent until all 21 tablets in the blister pack have been taken, or the individual has been directed to discontinue taking the medication. If SNAPP is to be continued, another blister pack of the medication must be issued. This regimen maintains an effective blood level of the medication. If a tablet is not taken every eight hours, the beneficial effect of SNAPP as a pretreatment significantly diminishes after eight hours from the last tablet.

b. Antidotes are still required in individuals who have received SNAPP prior to exposure.

---

Note: Do not attempt to give a SNAPP tablet to a casualty with nerve agent symptoms. The SNAPP must not be taken after exposure to GD. If SNAPP is taken immediately before exposure or at the same time as poisoning by GD, it is not expected to be effective and may make the effects of a sublethal exposure to GD worse.

---

c. At times, a commander may defer administration of SNAPP on schedule. Examples of this would be when service members—

(1) Have experienced sleep deprivation. The commander would have to decide whether the service members should be allowed to sleep or be awakened to take the pretreatment.

(2) Are in a contaminated environment. The commander would have to decide whether or not to delay administration of the medication until the unit is safely out of the contaminated area. In any case, the benefits versus the risks should be carefully weighed before a decision is reached.

(3) As long as the risk is elevated, it is desirable to continue the pretreatment. The pretreatment should continue regardless of MOPP level since the protective posture could

be breached at any time. Command guidelines should be developed for situations such as—

- Providing collective protection or rest and relief shelters so that personnel can remove their protective mask and take the tablets, or relocate small groups to an uncontaminated area, if possible.

- Taking the tablets while in MOPP 4 could be hazardous. (Examples: Troops are operating at night without lights or are in a CW agent vapor environment.) In either case it would be more appropriate to delay taking the medication for a few hours until the tablets can be taken in a less hazardous environment.

d. Pyridostigmine bromide should be used during pregnancy only if clearly needed.

#### **24. Administration of Pyridostigmine Bromide Pretreatment in an Uncontaminated Environment**

One 30-mg tablet is to be taken by mouth, with sufficient water to assist in swallowing the medication, every eight hours as directed by the commander. If an individual missed a dose, he should not make it up. The individual should not take two tablets at once because of a missed dose—he should merely start again with one tablet every eight hours. Taking two tablets at once could result in adverse side effects. Taking more than one tablet at a time does not provide additional protection—and increases the risk of side effects. To make it easier to track the number of pills taken during the course of a day, the first three pills should be taken from a row of three against one of the ends of the packet. Additional pills should then be taken as a total of one three-pill row per day.

#### **25. Signs and Symptoms of Pyridostigmine Bromide Overdose, Adverse Reactions, and Contraindications**

a. Signs and symptoms of overdose, adverse reactions, or side effects are—

- Abdominal cramps.
- Nausea and vomiting.
- Diarrhea.
- Blurring of vision, miosis.
- Increased bronchial secretions.
- Cardiac arrhythmias, hypertension.
- Weakness, muscle cramps, and muscular twitching.
- Skin rash.

b. The most commonly expected side effects will be diarrhea and increased urinary frequency. In most patients, these improve after the first day or two on SNAPP.

c. Contraindications.

(1) Since PB may increase bronchial secretions and aggravate bronchiolar constriction, caution should be used in its administration to personnel with bronchial asthma.

(2) Pyridostigmine bromide is contraindicated in mechanical intestinal or urinary obstructions.



(3) Pyridostigmine bromide should not be administered to personnel with known hypersensitivity to anticholinesterase agents.

(4) Additional relative contraindications include hyperthyroidism, sensitivity to bromide, peptic ulcer disease, and low serum acetylcholinesterase.

(5) Personnel who are self-administering PB while handling or working around insecticides containing organophosphorus compounds should use additional precautions, including the use of personal protective equipment, since any effects of exposure to these compounds will be exacerbated by PB.

### **WARNINGS**

**1. Pyridostigmine bromide may increase bronchial secretions and aggravate bronchiolar constriction; thus, caution should be used in its administration to individuals with bronchial asthma.**

**2. Pyridostigmine bromide should also be used with caution in individuals with hyperthyroidism, sensitivity to bromide, peptic ulcer disease, and low serum acetylcholinesterase.**

(6) If any of the above signs/symptoms occur, the service member should consult unit medical personnel as soon as possible.

## **26. Emergency Medical Treatment for Pyridostigmine Bromide Adverse Side Effects, Allergic Reactions, and Overdose**

a. Ordinarily, discontinuing SNAPP should be adequate to alleviate the signs and symptoms of adverse side effects, allergic reactions, and overdose. Pyridostigmine bromide may persist in the blood for as long as 24 hours; however, after the blood level peaks in about four hours, the effects of the medication gradually diminish.

b. Emergency treatment for an overdose of PB requires the administration of atropine in adequate doses to overcome the cholinergic crisis. Initially, the 2 mg of atropine found in the MARK I Kit or ATNAA should be used. In most cases, this will be sufficient. Further administration of atropine may be necessary to control the cholinergic effects of PB. If additional atropine is required, 2 mg should be administered by medical personnel every 10 to 15 minutes, thereby permitting the previous injection of atropine to exert its anticholinergic effect prior to the next injection.

c. Severe cases may require assisted ventilation because of weakness but would be unusual when the pretreatment medication was administered every eight hours as directed.

d. When stabilized, the patient should be evacuated for further observation and treatment.

e. Responsibilities.

(1) The corps/division/wing/fleet commander will—

(a) Decide whether to begin, continue, or discontinue the administration of SNAPP based on the threat. The intelligence officer, CBRN officer/chemical officer, and the surgeon serve as advisors to the commander to assist him in determining if a chemical nerve agent threat exists (for example, the presence of nerve agents in the combat zone or

a high probability of their use). Since SNAPP is a prescription drug, the command surgeon or another physician should be personally involved in the decision to issue and use SNAPP. After three days of self-administration of SNAPP by the service member, combat conditions should be reevaluated by the commander and his staff to determine whether to continue the medication or not. Orders to discontinue the pretreatment can be made at any time, depending on the situation. If the pretreatment is to be continued, then a second blister pack must be ordered while the service member completes the administration of the seven days (21 tablets) and is issued the second pack on the seventh day. Administration of the medication beyond 14 days is not recommended without a thorough evaluation of the situation and recommendation of the medical authority. The magnitude of the threat may outweigh any possible adverse side effects and indicate continuance of the pretreatment.

(b) Train the service members to take SNAPP as directed to enhance their survivability if they are exposed to GD. Service members must be trained to take SNAPP during the day, at night, and while in MOPP 4, should these procedures become necessary.

(c) Issue unit SOPs for the retention and decontamination of SNAPP blister pack during personnel decontamination and overgarment exchange.

(2) Units will—

(a) Obtain the supplies of SNAPP through medical supply channels.

(b) Maintain at least a two-week supply of SNAPP per member of the unit. One SNAPP blister pack is issued to each member of the unit. An additional week's supply of SNAPP for each individual in the unit will be maintained in the unit area. Authorized quantities will be commensurate with the latest doctrine for its use.

(c) Store SNAPP for individual issue and request replacements as the items are issued, or as they exceed their labeled shelf life. Pyridostigmine bromide tablets should be stored (refrigerated) in temperatures ranging from 35° to 46°F (2° to 8°C). If the medication is removed from refrigeration for more than three months, do not issue to the individual service member. Once issued to the individual service member, SNAPP must be replaced every three months.

(d) Issue SNAPP to the service members at the time the chemical protective ensemble is expected to be opened for use.

(3) Unit medical personnel will—

(a) Recognize the signs and symptoms of PB overdose, adverse reactions, and side effects (paragraphs 25a and b above) for determining, on an individual basis, whether or not a service member is to continue SNAPP based on any adverse reaction to the medication.

(b) Advise the commander if any serious problems occur.

(4) The individual service member will—

(a) Take SNAPP as directed and in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 24 above.

(b) Cease taking SNAPP if exposed to nerve agent until directed to resume self-administration by higher authority.

(c) Secure SNAPP supplies against loss and freezing.

## Chapter IV CYANOGEN BLOOD AGENTS

*In April of this year, we witnessed the entry into force of the Chemical Weapons Convention. It helps to ensure that these vile weapons never again will be the scourge of any battlefield, the silent but certain doom of any civilian population.*

United Nations Secretary General, Kofi K. Annan  
6 June 1997

The Germans used hydrogen cyanide (under the name Zyklon B) during World War II as a genocidal agent. Numerous reports indicate that hydrogen cyanide gas, along with other chemical agents, were used in the 1980s during the Iran-Iraq War against the Kurdish people of Halabja in northern Iraq. Cyanide can be found in various forms and is a swift acting and deadly chemical. The means of exposure to cyanide are through inhalation or ingestion of contaminated water and food, or from contact with contaminated soil. Cyanide is also a decomposition product of plastics and many other materials in fires and is one of the leading causes of death from fires. Cyanide contamination can be the result of both natural processes and industrial activities. In air, cyanide is present mainly as gaseous hydrogen cyanide.

### 1. General

a. Cyanogen blood agents are taken up by the blood or lymphatics and systemically distributed to all tissues and organs of the body. Hence, they were historically called blood agents. The subsequently introduced blister agents, nerve agents, and incapacitating agents are also absorbed into the bloodstream and systemically distributed and are in that sense as much blood agents as are the cyanides. The term blood agents may promote the incorrect idea that the main action of the cyanides is in the blood. In fact, these agents produce their effects by interfering with oxygen utilization at the cellular level. The term blood agents is still in use, but it should be considered an obsolete term to be replaced by "cyanogen blood agents." Hydrogen cyanide (AC) and cyanogen chloride (CK) are the important agents in this group.

b. Cyanogen chloride also produces central and peripheral pulmonary effects on the respiratory tract because of its chlorine component (paragraph 7b). These agents can be dispersed by artillery shell, mortar shell, rocket, aircraft spray, and bomb. All cyanogen blood agents are nonpersistent.

### 2. Protection

The protective mask with a new filter gives protection against field concentrations of cyanide. Due to their volatility and lack of persistency, a mask only posture can be assumed if cyanide vapors are present. Two of the cyanogen blood agents that have been used in warfare are:

a. Hydrogen Cyanide. Hydrogen cyanide is a colorless, highly volatile liquid with a density 30 percent less than water. It boils at 70°F (21.1°C) and freezes at 7°F (-13.9°C). It is highly soluble and stable in water. It has a faint odor, somewhat like peach kernels or bitter almonds that can be detected by only 40 to 60 percent of the population. Moreover, olfactory

accommodation to the odor of cyanogen blood agents is rapid. Because AC is highly volatile, AC vapor and gas dissipate quickly in the air. It is the only CW agent lighter than air.

b. Cyanogen Chloride. This is a colorless, highly volatile liquid with a density 18 percent greater than water. Cyanogen chloride boils at 59°F (15.0°C) and freezes at 20°F (-6.7°C). Although only slightly soluble in water, CK dissolves readily in organic solvents. The vapor of CK is heavier than air and is very irritating to the eyes and mucous membranes. The pungent, biting odor of CK may be masked by its irritating and lacrimatory properties. Although nonpersistent, CK vapor may remain in a jungle and forest for up to hours under suitable weather conditions.

### **3. Pathology**

a. Hydrogen cyanide is thought to act by combining with cytochrome oxidase (an enzyme located within mitochondria in cells) and is essential in the electron-transport system of oxidative phosphorylation, or cellular respiration. Blockage of this enzyme results in failure of the cell to use presented oxygen from the blood and produce energy and package it as adenosine triphosphate. Hydrogen cyanide poisoning causes cells to switch to anaerobic metabolism, with a buildup of lactic acid resulting in lactic acidosis. This can be measured by medical laboratories. The CNS (particularly the respiratory center) is especially susceptible to this effect and central apnea is the usual mechanism of death. Hydrogen cyanide in high concentrations may cause death within a few minutes without anatomical changes. After longer exposure to lower concentrations, there may be small areas of hemorrhage and softening in the brain that are more pronounced in delayed deaths. Because the ability of cells to extract oxygen from blood is impaired in cyanide victims, venous blood may be as red as arterial blood; and cyanosis is not classically associated with cyanide poisoning. In fact, the skin may have a pink color similar to that seen in carbon monoxide poisoning. The cherry-red coloration seen in carbon monoxide poisoning results from the intrinsic color of carboxyhemoglobin (COHb), whereas the pink tinge to the skin in cyanide poisoning reflects the high oxygen content of capillary and venous blood.

b. Cyanogen chloride acts in two ways. Its systemic effects are similar to those of AC, but because of its chlorine component, it also has local irritant effects on the eyes and in the upper (central) respiratory tract and in the peripheral compartment of the respiratory tract (pulmonary edema). Cyanogen chloride damages the respiratory tract, resulting in severe inflammatory changes in the bronchioles and congestion and edema in the lungs. The fluid in the lungs may accumulate much faster than in phosgene poisoning. All concentrations of CK produce eye irritation and lacrimation.

### **4. Symptoms**

a. The symptoms of AC depend upon the agent concentration and the duration of exposure. Exposure to high concentrations of cyanide gas can produce fatalities within minutes, whereas exposure to lower concentrations may produce symptoms gradually. At high exposures, death usually occurs rapidly or there is prompt clinical recovery after removal of the victim from the toxic environment. In animals, relapse and death have occurred hours after apparent recovery; observation for 24 hours is therefore recommended for cyanide casualties. High concentrations induce increased rate and depth of breathing (gasping) within seconds. This gasping reflex may be so powerful that casualties cannot voluntarily hold their breath. Unconsciousness and violent convulsions may occur after as little as 20 to 30 seconds, with cessation of respiration within one minute. Cardiac failure follows shortly thereafter. Following moderate exposure, weakness of the legs, vertigo, nausea, and headache appear very early. These may be followed by convulsions and coma that may last for hours or days, depending

on the duration of exposure to the agent. If coma is prolonged, recovery may disclose residual damage to the CNS that may be manifested by irrationality, altered reflexes, and unsteady gait that may last for several weeks or longer. Temporary or permanent nerve deafness has been described. In mild cases, there may be headache, vertigo, and nausea for several hours before complete recovery.

b. The signs and symptoms of CK are a combination of those produced by AC and those produced by chlorine, which is a combination central/peripheral pulmonary agent. Initially, CK, like AC, stimulates the respiratory center and then rapidly paralyzes it. In high concentrations, however, its local irritant action may produce immediate intense irritation of the nose, throat, and eyes, with coughing, tightness in the chest, and lacrimation. Afterwards, the exposed person may become dizzy and increasingly dyspneic. Unconsciousness is followed by failing respiration and death within a few minutes. Convulsions, retching, and involuntary urination and defecation may occur. If these effects are not fatal, the signs and symptoms of pulmonary edema may develop, heralded by dyspnea and eventually with persistent cough, production of frothy sputum, and marked cyanosis.

## **5. Diagnosis**

a. The diagnosis of AC poisoning is suggested by the history, the odor (if detected), the rapid onset of symptoms, and the pink color of the casualties' skin. Sudden collapse with loss of consciousness, apnea, and convulsions is consistent both with nerve agent exposure and cyanide poisoning.

b. In casualties exposed to CK, the diagnosis is further suggested by the rapid onset of cyanide effects together with the intense irritation characteristic of exposure to chlorine.

c. In theory, miosis, twitching, hypersalivation, and cyanosis should be more prominent in nerve agent casualties; in practice, it may be difficult to distinguish between nerve agent exposure and cyanide exposure in this situation. Casualties that present with these signs and that are unresponsive to nerve agent antidotes should be considered for a trial of cyanide antidotes.

## **6. Prognosis**

a. Hydrogen Cyanide. Death may occur rapidly. Occasionally, when there is prolonged tissue anoxia, residual injury of the CNS may persist for weeks; some of this damage may be permanent. Many casualties recover within hours without sequelae.

b. Cyanogen Chloride. Prognosis is similar to that for AC. Recovery from the systemic effects is usually as prompt as in AC poisoning. A higher incidence of residual damage to the CNS should be expected. Depending on the concentration of CK to which the casualty has been exposed, the pulmonary effects may develop immediately (suggestive of central pulmonary damage) or may be delayed (consistent with peripheral pulmonary damage) until the systemic effects have subsided. Thus, prognosis must be guarded.

## **7. Self-Aid**

a. Hydrogen Cyanide. If you get a sudden stimulation to breathe or detect a bitter almond odor during a chemical attack, put on your mask immediately. Speed in masking is absolutely essential since the effects of this agent are so rapid that within a few seconds you will not be able to put on your mask. Stop breathing until the mask is on, if possible. This may be very difficult because of the agent's strong respiratory stimulation. Once the mask is on, and

sealed, then if the victim has uncontrolled rapid breathing, they will be protected by the mask filter.

b. Cyanogen Chloride. Put on your mask immediately if you experience any irritation of the eyes, nose, or throat.

## 8. Buddy Aid

Service members not masked must put on their masks immediately if any AC or CK is present. The mask should be cleared by forcefully exhaling after it is donned and prior to the first inhalation. Service members unable to mask should be masked by the nearest available person (buddy).

## 9. Treatment

a. In AC or CK poisoning, if the patient's respirations are feeble or have ceased, immediately begin assisted ventilation, provide oxygen if available, start an IV, administer amyl nitrite if available, and begin IV administration of sodium nitrite and sodium thiosulfate (paragraphs b and c below). Before the treatment is rendered, either remove the patient from the contaminated environment or mask the patient. Continue assisted ventilation until spontaneous breathing returns or until 10 minutes after the last evidence of heart activity has occurred.

b. If amyl nitrite is available and the environment is uncontaminated, hold one ampule, or capsule (0.2, 0.3, or 0.35 ml, depending upon the formulation), close to a breathing patient's nose, crush the ampule, and allow the patient two to six breaths (15 seconds) from the ampule. In a contaminated environment, it is not advisable to break the seal of the patient's mask in order to introduce a crushed ampule. For an apneic patient, crush one ampule in an Ambu bag and ventilate the patient. The dose may be repeated in 3 to 5 minutes.

c. Intravenously inject one vial (10 ml of a 3 percent solution, or 300 mg) of sodium nitrite over a period of three minutes. Immediately after completion of the sodium nitrite injection, intravenously inject one bottle (50 ml of a 25 percent solution, or 12.5 gm) of sodium thiosulfate over a 10-minute period. The sodium nitrite is given to produce methemoglobin, thus sequestering the cyanide on the methemoglobin. The sodium thiosulfate combines with any remaining free cyanide to form thiocyanate that is excreted from the body.

d. Caution should be exercised when giving methemoglobin formers, such as sodium nitrite when there are other reasons for low oxygen saturations (such as if the casualty has been in a fire) even if cyanide intoxication is suspected because neither methemoglobin nor COHb carries oxygen.

### **CAUTION**

**Administer sodium nitrite and sodium thiosulfate ONLY intravenously. Intramuscular administration will cause severe tissue necrosis.**

e. The decrease in blood pressure following sodium nitrite injections is usually not clinically significant unless the patient is allowed to get into an upright position. The development of a slight degree of cyanosis is evidence of a desirable degree of methemoglobin formation (methemoglobinemia). It is not anticipated that at the above

dosages an extreme or injurious degree of methemoglobinemia will develop. If it does, however, it should be treated by 100 percent oxygen inhalation.

f. The lung irritant effects of CK are treated according to the presence of pulmonary effects, as in chlorine poisoning.

**This page intentionally left blank.**



## Chapter V

# BLISTER AGENTS (VESICANTS)

*During the 1980-1988 Iraq-Iran war, both Iran and Iraq reportedly used chemical agents with both countries using vesicants and Iraq purportedly employing nerve agents. It has also been widely reported that Iraq used chemical agents against Kurdish civilians to quell an insurgency.*

Congressional Research Service, The Library of Congress  
20 May 2004

Mustard agents can rapidly penetrate clothing and skin. Mustard agents are fairly easy to manufacture and hence can be the first chemical agent warfare of choice for rogue countries, terrorists or belligerents. Modes of delivery for mustard agents may be by artillery shell, mortar shell, rockets, bombs, or aircraft spray. Since World War I, mustard agents have been used in numerous conflicts and are the most widely used type of chemical warfare agent.

### 1. General

a. Blister agents (vesicants) are likely to be used to produce casualties and to force opposing troops to wear full protective equipment. Blister agents are used to degrade fighting efficiency rather than to kill, although exposure to such agents can be fatal. Thickened and dusty blister agents will contaminate terrain, ships, aircraft, vehicles, or equipment and present a persistent hazard. Dusty mustard refers to a form of sulfur mustard (HD) developed as a dry powder. Vesicants include HD, nitrogen mustards (HN), Lewisite (L) (this may be used in mixtures with HD), and halogenated oximes (such as phosgene oxime [CX]). The properties and effects of halogenated oximes are different from those of the other vesicants and, strictly speaking, CX is a corrosive and an urticant (producing wheals or hives) rather than a vesicant. It is usually grouped with the true vesicants.

b. Vesicants burn and blister the skin or any other part of the body they contact. They may act on the eyes, mucous membranes, lungs, and skin; mustards may have delayed effects on blood-forming organs. Lewisite causes pain within minutes of exposure and CX causes immediate pain on contact, but the mustards are insidious in action, with little or no pain at the time of exposure. In some cases, signs of injury may not appear for several hours. Vesicants damage the respiratory tract when inhaled and cause vomiting and diarrhea when ingested.

c. Some vesicants have an odor (HD may smell like tar or garlic; L may smell like geraniums); others are odorless. Vesicants can poison food and water and make other supplies dangerous to handle. Vesicants can be disseminated by artillery shell, mortar shell, rocket, aircraft spray, and bomb.

d. The severity of a blister agent burn is directly related to the concentration of the agent and the duration of contact with the skin. The severity of systemic effects from mustard is not well correlated with the percentage of body surface area burned. This may be due to factors such as agent concentration on the skin and concomitant inhalational exposure.

## **2. Self-Aid**

- a. Assume MOPP 4 whenever liquid or vaporized agents are known to be present.
- b. Immediately decontaminate the eyes or the skin if exposed to liquid or vapor agents. Follow decontamination procedures as outlined in Appendix D.

## **3. Precautions for Receiving Casualties**

- a. Casualties contaminated with vesicants endanger unprotected attendants. Individuals in contact with these casualties must be at MOPP 4, plus wear a butyl rubber apron.
- b. Special precautions must be taken when receiving contaminated casualties to prevent injury to others. Contaminated casualties must be decontaminated outside the MTF to prevent vapor accumulation indoors and cross contamination of hospital personnel and equipment. Contaminated casualties should be separated from clean (uncontaminated) casualties until decontamination is completed. Contaminated litters, blankets, and equipment should be kept outdoors. All equipment, vehicles, watercraft, and aircraft that have been used to transport contaminated casualties should be limited; once contaminated, the same evacuation assets should be repeatedly used in the contaminated area until all casualties have been evacuated. All evacuation assets used must be decontaminated before return to full service. See Appendix B for further information on decontamination.
- c. Vesicants present on casualties' skin surface can present a hazard to individuals receiving or treating these casualties even after several hours, but vesicants that have been absorbed into the skin will not be a surface contact hazard. Blisters caused by mustard agent exposure do not contain active agent and the fluid contained therein poses no contamination risk beyond usual body fluid exposure.

## **4. Protection**

- a. The protective mask protects only the face, eyes, and respiratory tract. The mask protects against both liquid and vapor forms of vesicants.
- b. Chemical protective overgarments help prevent the vesicant from reaching the skin.
- c. Skin exposure reduction paste against chemical warfare agents is a topical skin protectant that provides added protection for selected skin areas. The SERPACWA is to be used with the overgarment, not as a replacement for it. Use SERPACWA at potential points of exposure such as the wrists, ankles, armpits, groin, and waistline. See Appendix D.

## **5. Sulfur Mustard**

- a. Physical Properties. Sulfur mustard (commonly referred to simply as mustard) occurs principally as a solid (below 58°F [14.4°C]), as an oily liquid ranging from colorless when pure (neat) to dark brown when impure, and as HD vapor released from liquid. Mustard gas exists only above 423°F (217.2°C). Mustard is heavier than water, but small droplets may float on water surfaces and present a special hazard in contaminated areas. Mustard is not related to the mustard plant but gets its name from its odor, which resembles that of mustard, garlic, onions, or horseradish. Distilled HD, the most common form of HD, is only slightly soluble in water, which gradually destroys it, but undissolved HD may persist in water for long periods. It is most soluble in fats and oils. It is freely soluble in acetone, carbon tetrachloride, alcohol, and liquid fuels (gasoline, kerosene, and diesel); however,

these solvents do not destroy HD. Mustard disappears from contaminated ground or materials through evaporation or hydrolysis.

b. Persistence. The persistence of a hazard from HD vapor or liquid depends on the degree of contamination by the liquid, type of HD, nature of the terrain, soil, or material contaminated, type of munition used, and weather conditions. Mustard may persist much longer in wooded areas than in the open. Mustard persists two to five times longer in winter than in summer. The hazard from the vapor is many times greater under hot conditions than under cool conditions. Standard CW agent detector kits should be used to detect the presence of HD vapor in the field.

c. Cumulative Effect. Repeated exposures to HD produce cumulative effects. For example, repeated exposures to vapors from spilled HD can produce disability by irritating the airways and causing a chronic cough and pain in the chest.

## **6. Effects of Sulfur Mustard on the Eyes**

### **a. Pathology, Symptoms, and Prognosis.**

(1) The eyes are more susceptible to HD than either the respiratory tract or the skin. Conjunctivitis follows an exposure time of about one hour to a concentration barely perceptible by odor. A latent period of 4 to 12 hours follows mild exposure, after which there is lacrimation and a sensation of grit in the eyes. The conjunctivae and the lids become red and edematous. Heavy exposure irritates the eyes after one to three hours and produces some severe lesions. Functional blindness results from blepharospasm and pain, causing casualties to shut their eyes and keep them closed; permanent blindness, from agent damage to the cornea or the globe, can also occur.

(2) Casualties should be reassured and a positive attitude taken. Care must be exercised to avoid transferring liquid agent from the hands to the eyes. Mustard burns of the eyes may be divided as follows:

- Mild conjunctivitis (75 percent of cases in World War I). Recovery takes one to two weeks.
- Severe conjunctivitis with minimal corneal involvement (15 percent of the cases in World War I). Blepharospasm, edema of the lids, and conjunctivae occur, as may orange-peel roughening of the cornea. Recovery takes two to five weeks.
- Mild corneal involvement (10 percent of the cases in World War I). Areas of corneal erosion stain green with fluorescein. Superficial corneal scarring and vascularization occurs, as does iritis. Temporary relapses occur and may require two to three months of hospital convalescence.
- Severe corneal involvement (about 0.1 percent of HD casualties in World War I). Ischemic necrosis of conjunctivae may be seen.
- In a small number of cases, delayed-onset keratitis may occur from as early as eight months to decades after exposure; this can progress to erosions and ulcerations.

### **b. Treatment.**

#### **(1) Self-aid.**

(a) The risk of leaving liquid vesicant in the eyes is much greater than the risk from eye exposure to vesicant vapors during the short period of decontamination. Therefore, decontamination must be done despite the presence of vapor.

(b) Speed in decontaminating the eyes is absolutely essential. This self-aid procedure is very effective for HD within the first few seconds after exposure but is of less value after two minutes. Decontamination is done the same as for other vesicants (Appendix D).

(2) Treatment of mustard conjunctivitis.

(a) Mild lesions require little medical treatment. The lesions may become secondarily infected, and a combination eye ointment, such as tobramycin with dexamethasone, can be applied. Ophthalmic ointments will provide lubrication and minimal antibacterial effects. The application of sterile petrolatum or a sterile antibiotic ointment between the eyelids will provide additional lubrication and prevent the eyelids from sticking together.

(b) More severe injuries will cause enough edema of the lids, photophobia, and blepharospasm to obstruct vision. This obstruction of vision alarms patients. The lids may be gently opened to assure the patients that they are not blind.

(c) The best pain control is the use of systemic narcotic analgesics. Patients with severe photophobia and blepharospasm should have one drop of atropine sulfate solution (1 percent) instilled in the eye three times a day, or as needed, to keep the pupil dilated to prevent later synechiae formation. To prevent infection, a few drops of 10 percent solution of sodium sulfacetamide should be instilled every four hours. Other antibacterial ophthalmic preparations may be substituted for sodium sulfacetamide, which produces a burning sensation on application.

(d) The eye must not be bandaged or the lids allowed to stick together. Prevent the eyelids from sticking together as described in paragraph 6b(2)(a) above. The accumulation of secretions in the conjunctival sac or pressure on the eye predisposes to corneal ulceration. To prevent complications, the patient should be treated by an ophthalmologist as soon as possible. When possible, the patient should be kept in a darkened room, given dark sunglasses, or given an eyeshade to alleviate photophobia.

(3) Treatment of infected mustard burns of the eye.

(a) Secondary infection is a serious complication and increases the amount of permanent corneal scarring. If infection develops, initial treatment should be carried out with several drops of a 10 percent sodium sulfacetamide solution every 2 hours.

(b) After appropriate cultures, specific antibacterial preparations may be applied. Irrigation should be gentle and employed only to remove accumulated exudate. Control pain as described in paragraph 6b(2)(c) above. Refer patients with secondary infection or other complications to an ophthalmologist. Local anesthetics should not be used.

## **7. Effects of Sulfur Mustard on the Skin**

a. Pathology. The severity of the lesions and the rapidity with which they develop are greatly influenced by weather conditions as well as by the degree of exposure. Hot, humid weather strikingly increases the action of HD. Even under temperate conditions, the warm, moist skin of the perineum, external genitalia, axillae, antecubital fossae, and neck are particularly susceptible.

(1) Latent period. Exposure is followed by a latent period which varies with the degree of exposure. It may be as short as an hour after liquid contamination, when the weather is hot and humid, or as long as several days after mild vapor exposures. In temperate weather the latent period for most vapor exposures is usually 6 to 12 hours.

(2) Erythema. Erythema gradually appears (2 to 48 hours postexposure) and becomes brighter, resembling sunburn. Slight edema of the skin may occur. In severe burns, the edema may limit motion of the limb. Itching is common and may be intense. As the erythema fades, increased areas of pigmentation are left; this sequence is reminiscent of that seen in sunburn.

(3) Vesication. Except with mild vapor burns, erythema is followed by vesication. This is caused by the progressive development of liquefaction necrosis of the cells in the lower layers of the epidermis. Exudation of tissue fluid into the spaces so formed results in an intraepidermal vesicle. Clinically, multiple pinpoint lesions may arise within the erythematous skin; these enlarge and coalesce to form the typical blisters and bullae (which are unusually large, domed, thin-walled, and yellowish and may be surrounded by erythema). The blister liquid is clear or slightly yellow and tends to coagulate. The blister fluid does not contain free (unfixed) HD and is not a vesicant. Liquid contamination of the skin classically results in a ring of vesicles surrounding a gray-white area of skin which, although necrotic, does not vesicate. This pattern is often not present and blisters may arise indiscriminately in the affected area. As noted in paragraph 3c above, unreacted vesicant on contaminated patients may pose a hazard to other individuals coming in contact with them.

(4) Resorption. If the blister does not rupture, resorption takes place in about a week. The roof forms a crust beneath which reepidermalization takes place; however, because of their thinness and tenseness, the blisters are fragile and usually break. If the roof becomes ragged, the burn may be considered an open wound.

(5) Healing. Since the damage to the dermis is relatively superficial, healing occurs with little scar tissue formation, except in more extensive or infected burns where scarring is more severe.

(6) Pigmentation. Mustard burns usually are followed by a persistent brown pigmentation except at the site of actual vesication, where there may be a temporary depigmentation due to exfoliation of the pigmented layers of the skin. Classic salt-and-pepper pigmentation seen in some healing patients reflects epithelial regeneration arising from hair follicles and gradually spreading to confluence.

(7) Hypersensitivity. Mustard burns may lead to skin hypersensitivity to subsequent exposures.

b. Symptoms and Prognosis.

(1) A notable characteristic of the action of HD is its insidiousness. Exposures to HD are not accompanied by immediate cutaneous symptoms nor do any local manifestations occur until erythema develops. At this time there may be itching and mild burning. This pruritus may last several days and persist after healing. The blisters may be painful.

(2) Mustard erythema resolves at about the same rate as sunburn of like severity. Healing times for HD blisters vary widely with both severity and anatomical location. Areas of multiple pinpoint vesication usually heal, with skin peeling, in 1 to 2 weeks. Blisters of the face usually heal in 1 to 2 weeks. Blisters located in other areas may take up to 2 to 4 weeks to heal. If cutaneous injury results in full-thickness coagulation necrosis, skin grafting may ultimately be necessary. An HD burn of the skin is usually limited to the epidermis and does not require grafting.

(3) Moderate contamination of HD skin lesions with saprophytic bacteria, which cause no appreciable inflammatory reaction, does not seem to delay the HD burn healing.

Active infection, with inflammation and purulent exudation, may increase the severity of the lesions and delay healing.

c. **Diagnosis of Mustard Skin Lesions.** Sulfur mustard and the nitrogen mustards produce essentially identical skin burns. Mustard burns are also similar in appearance to those caused by arsenical vesicants (L). Differentiation of mustard lesions from those produced by arsenicals is based upon—

- History of exposure.
- Absence of pain or discomfort at the time of contamination (L is irritating and painful within a few minutes of exposure).
- A zone of erythema surrounding blisters (not prominent with arsenicals). Vesicular lesions, much like mild mustard burns, may be produced in sensitive individuals by a variety of substances, notably plant poisons such as poison ivy or poison oak. The skin lesions of plant contact, however, are on exposed skin and tend to be linear in configuration. The earliest affected areas of skin from mustard are typically the skin folds, groin, and inner aspects of the extremities.

d. **Decontamination of Casualties.** Casualties who have liquid HD on skin or clothing and who have not been promptly decontaminated in the field will seldom be received by an MTF in time to prevent subsequent blistering. Nevertheless, if erythema has not appeared, known or likely contaminated skin areas should be decontaminated as described in Appendix D. Even if late decontamination fails to prevent the eventual development of blisters, it can still be life-saving by preventing continued absorption. It also can prevent the spread of the agent to other sites on the casualty or to personnel and equipment at the MTF. Promptly remove contaminated clothing from casualties outside the MTF to prevent more severe burns and to lessen the vapor hazard to patients and attendants. Cut away and discard hair contaminated with liquid HD. Decontaminate the exposed scalp and exposed skin with the M291 SDK. If short of these substances, use copious water with soap or shampoo for decontamination of skin and hair.

e. **Treatment of Mustard Erythema.** Mustard erythema in mild cases requires no treatment. If an annoying itch is present, considerable relief may be obtained with topical steroid creams or sprays. Severe erythema around the genitalia may become quite painful; associated weeping and maceration may ensue. Treatment of such lesions with exposure to the air may be desirable. Care must be taken so that secondary infection of tissue does not occur.

f. **Treatment of Mustard Blisters.**

(1) **Forward field treatment.** Unless painful, leave the blister intact. In a clean environment, the blister may be antiseptically drained. Once the blister has broken, the antiseptic removal of the ragged roof will decrease the possibility of secondary infection. Application of burn creams or antibiotic ointments are best left to the hospital environment. Sterile dressings are applied to protect the open areas.

(2) **Deployed hospital and higher levels.** Mustard blisters or deep lesions can be handled in several ways depending on severity, preferences, and available facilities:

- Leave small blisters, 1 centimeter (cm) or less in diameter, intact. Larger blisters that will likely rupture can be unroofed with subsequent cleansing and the application of an antibiotic cream or ointment.

- Larger blisters can be aspirated using a sterile needle, leaving the blister roof as a sterile dressing.

- The blister roof can be removed and artificial skin, cultured skin, or pig skin placed as a temporary dressing (skin). Infection negates this treatment and requires open care as initially described.

g. Treatment of Denuded Areas.

(1) Contamination of HD burns with saprophytic bacteria is common and unless careful wound care is given, serious infection may result. If there is no inflammatory reaction, the treatment is the same as for uncontaminated burns.

(2) Wounds that become infected must be treated with appropriate antibiotics after adequate cultures have been obtained. The medical officer must evaluate the infection and make the appropriate decision regarding further care.

(3) Mustard burns are associated with less fluid loss than are thermal burns of corresponding degree and area, and strict application of standard burn fluid-replacement protocols such as the Brooke and Parkland formulas may lead to fluid overload in an HD patient. Fluid replacement should be governed by clinical judgment.

(4) Routine wound inspection aids in the early detection and institution of appropriate therapy for any complicating bacterial infections. Appropriate antibacterial drugs may be given either locally or systemically, as indicated. The early use of an appropriate topical antibacterial agent (such as mafenide acetate or silver sulfadiazine cream) may prevent a bacterial infection.

## **8. Effects of Sulfur Mustard on the Respiratory Tract**

a. Pathology.

(1) Inhalation of HD vapor causes damage primarily to the laryngeal and tracheobronchial mucosa. The lesions develop slowly after exposure. A single exposure to a small amount of HD vapor ordinarily does not produce significant injury. Repeated or chronic exposure to low concentrations of HD vapor may lead to progressive pulmonary fibrosis, chronic bronchitis, and bronchiectasis. Moderate exposures result in hyperemia of the respiratory mucous membrane and necrosis of the lining epithelium. In severe exposures, the necrotizing action is accompanied by exudation resulting in a diphtheritic-like pseudomembrane, which may form a cast of the tracheobronchial tree. Severe tracheal and bronchial stenosis leading to death may be a late complication.

(2) In the more severe cases, the pulmonary parenchyma shows congestion, mild patchy edema, and focal atelectasis. These changes may be sufficient to cause hypoxia and are frequently complicated by bacterial infection of the lungs, resulting in suppurative bronchitis and bronchopneumonia. In the preantibiotic era, the latter was responsible for almost all deaths following vapor exposures. Pulmonary edema is not the primary effect of low to moderate doses of HD but may be seen after massive exposures. The early mortality from HD among American troops in World War I (slightly more than 2 percent) was due almost entirely to such pulmonary complications following inhalation of vapor.

b. Symptoms and Prognosis. Respiratory tract lesions develop slowly and do not reach maximal severity for several days. Symptoms begin with hoarseness, which may progress to loss of voice. A cough (worse at night) appears early and later becomes productive. Fever, dyspnea, rhonchi, and moist rales may develop. Patients who develop pulmonary signs or symptoms within four hours of exposure to HD may have a grave prognosis. The

incidence of bronchopneumonia is high. Convalescence is slow; the cough may persist a month or longer. Milder symptoms, such as hoarseness, last only one or two weeks.

c. Treatment of Respiratory Tract Injury Due to Mustard. Mild respiratory tract injury, with hoarseness and sore throat only, usually requires no treatment. Cough may be relieved by codeine-containing cough syrups. Laryngitis and tracheitis may be treated symptomatically with steam or sterile cool mist inhalations. If more severe respiratory tract injury is suspected, hospitalization may be advisable. In severe cases, intubation may be required to ensure a patient airway, improve oxygenation, and aid in removal of secretions. If evidence of bronchospasm is present, bronchodilators may be of benefit. If a bacterial pneumonia occurs, isolation of the specific organisms with their antibiotic sensitivities should be performed, and then antibiotic therapy can be limited to the specific agents. Administration of prophylactic antibiotics in the absence of culture results is not recommended.

## **9. Systemic and Gastrointestinal Effects of Sulfur Mustard**

### **a. Pathology.**

(1) Ingestion of HD produces vacuoles and nuclear swelling of the epithelial cells of the gastrointestinal tract with eventual necrosis and desquamation with hemorrhage. Absorption of HD from the intestinal lumen, or systemic distribution of large doses from any route of exposure and absorption results in damage to the blood-forming organs.

(2) With lesser skin or respiratory exposures to HD, systemic distribution may occur without the development of grossly apparent acute systemic lesions. With absorption and systemic distribution of amounts approaching a lethal dose, injury to the hematopoietic tissues (bone marrow, lymph nodes, and spleen) may result. Such hematopoietic damage is reflected in the peripheral blood by leukopenia, thrombocytopenia, and anemia. Lymphoid tissue is also involved usually with subsequent lymphocytopenia, but there may be initial lymphocytosis.

(3) Mustard also damages deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), is mutagenic, and is classified by the International Agency for Research on Cancer as a Group 1 carcinogen (carcinogenic to humans). The incidence of cancers of the nasopharynx, larynx, and lung is increased following chronic occupational exposure to HD vapor and theoretically could be elevated following a single acute exposure although there is no scientific evidence to support this.

### **b. Symptoms.**

(1) Ingestion of food or water contaminated by liquid HD produces nausea, vomiting, pain, diarrhea, and prostration. Mustard vapor does not significantly contaminate food or water.

(2) Exposure of only the skin to HD may cause systemic symptoms such as malaise, vomiting, and fever, coming on about the time of onset of the erythema. With severe exposures, particularly by extensive liquid contamination of the skin, these symptoms may be so marked as to result in prostration. Exceptional cases of severe systemic HD poisoning may also present CNS symptoms (such as cerebral depression) and parasympathomimetic effects (such as bradycardia and cardiac irregularities). (In animals, cerebral excitation and salivation have been observed, as well as, bloody diarrhea with excessive loss of fluid and electrolytes.) Hemoconcentration and hypovolemic shock may occur.



(3) Sufficiently high doses of HD lead to bone marrow suppression and consequent pancytopenia. This tends to occur between 7 and 21 days after exposure in most cases. The first blood cell fraction to drop is the lymphocytes; relative lymphopenia is a warning sign of impending pancytopenia. Such patients are at high risk for sepsis.

c. Prognosis.

(1) With mild to moderate field exposures to HD vapor, deaths rarely occur from systemic effects of absorbed HD. Death may occur from prolonged exposures to high concentrations of HD vapor or, in instances of extensive liquid contamination of the skin, where decontamination is neglected or unduly delayed. The percentage of body surface area involved in skin contamination is not correlated with mortality, probably because of factors such as agent concentration, permeability characteristics of involved skin, and concomitant vapor exposure. Nevertheless, skin contact with more than about 1 teaspoon (5 ml) of liquid HD is likely to cause fatal systemic effects. This would be roughly equivalent to 20 percent of the body surface area. The occurrence of shock or pronounced leukopenia in these cases may be regarded as grave prognostic signs. Bone marrow failure is the most frequent cause of late deaths. Ingestion of HD is rare but can cause severe injury, including death.

(2) Never drink water that has been subjected to chemical attack until it has been certified as fit to drink by medical personnel. Never eat foods that have been exposed to liquid vesicants, unless in sealed cans or aluminum-laminated pouches (meal[s], ready to eat [MRE] pouches), until examined by US Army veterinary personnel and certified as safe to eat. Refer to FM 3-5/MCWP 3-37.3, FM 4-02.7, and Technical Bulletin, Medical (TB MED) 577 for additional information.

d. Treatment of Systemic Effects of Mustard Poisoning.

(1) In the treatment of systemic symptoms, atropine subcutaneously (0.4 to 0.8 mg; not the 2-mg automatic injector) may prove useful in reducing the gastrointestinal activity. General discomfort and restlessness may be treated with sedatives but may also be a manifestation of hypovolemic shock from severe systemic injury. In the exceptional cases of severe systemic poisoning with vomiting, diarrhea, leukopenia, hemoconcentration, and shock, every effort should be made to maintain an adequate nutritional status and to replace the loss of fluid and electrolytes. There may be a need to monitor the white blood count, hemoglobin, and platelets in severe systemic poisoning. If the white blood count decreases significantly, isolation and appropriate antibiotics may be necessary.

(2) Sulfur donors such as sodium thiosulfate decrease systemic effects and elevate the lethal dose for 50 percent of those exposed ( $LD_{50}$ ) when given before exposure or within 20 minutes after exposure in experimental animals (it has been theorized that the time during which it is effective correlates with the time that systemically absorbed HD remains in the circulation). Its efficacy is very doubtful if given later.

(3) One study in nonhuman primates demonstrated that granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF) reduced the severity and duration of HD-induced pancytopenia.

(4) Injury due to the ingestion of liquid HD in food or water may require morphine and atropine for relief of pain.

e. Secondary Bacterial Infection in Blister Agent Burns.

(1) Secondary bacterial infection may result if adequate wound care is not given. Compared to the incidence of infection in thermal and traumatic wounds, the incidence of

sepsis in HD lesions is remarkably low, according to observations made at experimental installations.

(2) Secondary infection becomes manifest several days after injury. Infection is particularly disabling when it involves the feet, hands, genitals, or tissue overlying the joints of the limbs.

(3) Secondary infection is more likely to occur in severe, rather than mild, vapor injury to the respiratory tract. Severe respiratory symptoms will almost always be associated with severe eye effects. Respiratory lesions may not develop for several days, and by then the individual should have been evacuated as an eye injury casualty.

(4) Secondary infection is an uncommon complication of mild HD conjunctivitis and normally will not prevent an individual from continuing duty.

f. Mild and Long-Term Sequelae from Acute Exposure to Mustard.

(1) Mild conjunctival burns may be associated with pharyngitis, laryngitis, and tracheitis, increasing in severity for several days. Occasionally, more extensive respiratory infection may ensue.

(2) Long-term Sequelae from Acute Exposure to Mustard. Exposure to HD has been reported to be associated with a variety of chronic diseases affecting especially the lungs, skin, eyes, and the hematopoietic system. For further information, refer to the Textbook of Military Medicine, Medical Aspects of Chemical and Biological Warfare, prepared by the Borden Institute (<http://www.bordeninstitute.army.mil>).

## 10. Nitrogen Mustards

The HNs are oily, colorless, pale yellow liquids sparingly soluble in water but freely soluble in organic solvents. Some have a faint fishy odor, while others are odorless. Their volatility varies with the particular compound. All are persistent but not equally so. The most likely to be encountered are HN1 and HN3. Nitrogen mustard (HN1) is more volatile and less persistent than HD but only one-fifth as vesicant to the skin as HD. Nitrogen mustard (HN3) is less volatile and more persistent and about equal to HD in its vesicant effects. Nitrogen mustards are less readily hydrolyzed than HD. All of their hydrolytic products, except the final ones, are toxic. Clinical presentation and management of HN casualties are identical to that of HD casualties.

## 11. Arsenical Vesicants

a. These agents are organic dichloroarsines. The main ones are phenyldichloroarsine (PD), chlorovinylchloroarsine (Lewisite [L]) and ethyldichloroarsine (ED); methyldichloroarsine (MD) have also been used.

b. All arsenical vesicants are colorless to brown liquids, soluble in most organic solvents but poorly soluble in water. In general, they are more volatile than mustard and have fruity to geranium-like odors. They react rapidly with water to yield the corresponding solid arsenoxides, with concurrent loss of volatility and most of their vesicant properties. As liquids, they gradually penetrate rubber and most impermeable fabrics.

c. Vapors of arsenical agents are toxic, but they are so initially irritating to the eyes and the respiratory tract that eye closure and avoidance of further inhalation when possible will tend to limit vapor damage. The liquids will cause severe burns of the eyes and skin, while field concentrations of the vapors are unlikely to cause permanent significant injuries. Immediate decontamination is required to remove the liquid agents in time to prevent severe

burns, but decontamination is not required for vapor exposure unless pain is experienced. When inhaled, the vapors cause sneezing and may produce irritation of the upper respiratory tract. More significant respiratory injury is unlikely from ordinary field concentrations of vapor as long as the warning irritation is heeded and further inhalation is avoided.

## **12. Effects of Arsenical Vesicants on the Eyes**

### **a. Pathology, Symptoms, and Prognosis.**

(1) Arsenical vesicants cause severe damage to the eye. Pain and blepharospasm occur within seconds to minutes of contact. Edema of the conjunctivae and lids follows rapidly and closes the eye within an hour. Inflammation of the iris usually is evident by this time. After a few hours, the edema of the lids begins to subside, while haziness of the cornea develops and iritis increases. The corneal injury, which varies with the severity of the exposure, may heal without residuals, may induce pannus formation, or may progress to massive necrosis. The iritis may subside without permanent impairment of vision if the exposure was mild. After heavy exposure, hypopyon may ensue, terminating in necrosis, depigmentation of the iris, and synechia formation.

(2) Arsenical vesicants rapidly produce a gray scarring of the cornea, like an acid burn, at the point of contact. Necrosis and sloughing of both bulbar and palpebral conjunctivae may follow very heavy exposure. All injured eyes are susceptible to secondary infection. Mild conjunctivitis due to arsenical vesicants heals in a few days without specific treatment. Severe exposure may cause permanent injury or blindness.

b. Treatment. Treatment is largely symptomatic. In severe cases, the systemic use of morphine may be necessary for control of pain. When the conjunctival edema subsides enough to permit ophthalmic examination, the cornea should be stained with fluorescein to detect erosions, and the iris should be examined for iritis. Atropine sulfate ointment should be instilled to obtain and maintain good mydriasis in all cases with corneal erosions, iritis, cyclitis, or with marked photophobia or miosis. Sodium sulfacetamide solution may be used to combat infection after the first 24 hours. Sterile petrolatum applied to the lid margins will help prevent their sticking together. Irrigations of the eye should be sparing, employing only isotonic solutions (such as normal saline). Occlusive dressings and pressure on the globe must be avoided.

## **13. Effects of Arsenical Vesicants on the Skin**

a. Pathology. Liquid arsenical vesicants produce more severe lesions of the skin than liquid mustard. Contamination of the skin is followed shortly by erythema and then by vesication that tends to cover the entire area of erythema. The surrounding halo of erythema is less noticeable than with mustard blisters, although the two are often indistinguishable. Classically, an L blister arises as a single lesion in the center of an area of erythema and expands outward rather than forming the ring-like distribution around a central grayish area as seen with HD. Microscopically, the blister roof is slightly thicker than the mustard blister roof, consisting of almost the complete thickness of the epidermis and showing more complete coagulation necrosis and less disintegrative necrosis than that of the mustard blister. The yellowish blister fluid is slightly more opaque than that of the mustard blister and, microscopically, contains more inflammatory cells. It contains a trace of arsenic and may be vesicating. Within the dermis and subcutaneous tissue, there is deeper injury to the connective tissue and muscle, greater vascular damage, and more severe inflammatory reaction than is observed in mustard burns. In large, deep, arsenical vesicant

burns, there may be considerable tissue necrosis, gangrene, and slough. Lewisite damages capillary endothelium and the resulting increase in capillary permeability leads to local edema at the site of skin contact.

b. Symptoms. Stinging pain is felt usually in 10 to 20 seconds after contact with liquid arsenical vesicants. The pain increases in severity with penetration and in a few minutes becomes a deep, aching pain. Pain on contact or very shortly after contact with liquid arsenical vesicants usually gives sufficient warning to allow for prompt decontamination and avoidance of deep burns in conscious victims. After about five minutes of contact, there appears a gray area of dead epithelium resembling that seen in corrosive burns. Erythema is like that caused by mustard but is more painful. Local edema may be prominent. Itching and irritation persist for only about 24 hours whether or not a blister develops. Blisters are often well developed in 12 hours and are painful at first, in contrast to the relatively painless mustard blister. Pain from blisters will diminish after 48 to 72 hours.

c. Prognosis. The erythema of arsenical vesicants usually resolves more rapidly and with less pigmentation than that due to mustard. Small blisters heal in about the same time as those due to mustard. Large lesions may involve deep injuries which heal slowly and require skin grafts. After repeated burns, sensitization to arsenical vesicants occurs, as with mustard.

d. Treatment.

(1) The treatment of arsenical skin and eye injury is entirely supportive and similar to that of HD. The antidote dimercaprol (British anti-Lewisite [BAL]) is not available through the US military medical supply system, but may be available through coalition forces during international operations.

(2) Some blistering is inevitable in most arsenical vesicant cases that arrive at MTFs. The treatment of the erythema, blisters, and denuded areas is identical with that for similar mustard lesions. Lewisite blisters may contain a small amount of arsenic (0.8 to 1.3 mg/ml), which can potentially be vesicating, so gloved precautions must be used when managing filled blisters. A severe third-degree burn involving a large surface area is similar to a thermal injury and must be managed by IV resuscitation to correct potential hypovolemic shock. The fluid loss from L is greater than that from a corresponding mustard blister because of the additional effect of L to damage capillary endothelium and thus cause capillary leakage. Morphine and splinting of the affected parts may be necessary to relieve pain. Hospitalization is indicated when the involved body surface area is greater than 20 percent. Hospitalization may be indicated when the involved area is less than 20 percent but the depth of the skin involvement appears to be significant. The wound is debrided and treated with mafenide acetate burn cream or silver sulfadiazine topical burn cream.

#### **14. Effects of Arsenical Vesicants on the Respiratory Tract**

a. Symptoms. The vapor of arsenical vesicants is so irritating to the respiratory tract that a conscious casualty will tend immediately to put on a mask. Severe respiratory injuries are likely to occur only among the wounded that cannot put on masks and those who are caught without masks. The respiratory lesions are similar to those produced by mustard except that the propensity of L to damage capillary endothelia in the lung means that pulmonary edema, sometimes accompanied by pleural effusion, is to be expected after high doses of the agent.

b. Prognosis. The prognosis is unknown because there have been no known human cases of poisoning by vapors of arsenical vesicants. Extrapolating from animal experiments, the prognosis probably is similar to that for respiratory injury by mustard.

c. Treatment. The treatment begins with that for mustard respiratory injury (see paragraph 8c) plus preparation for pulmonary edema. Refer to paragraph 15c below for a discussion on the treatment of systemic effects of arsenical vesicants.

## **15. Systemic Effects of Arsenical Vesicants**

a. Pathology and Symptoms. Absorbed arsenical vesicants may cause systemic poisoning. A manifestation of this is a change in capillary permeability, which permits loss of sufficient fluid from the bloodstream to cause hemoconcentration, shock, and death. In nonfatal cases, hemolysis of erythrocytes has occurred with a resultant hemolytic anemia. The excretion of oxidized products into the bile by the liver produces focal necrosis of that organ, necrosis of the mucosa of the biliary passages with peribiliary hemorrhages, and some injury of the intestinal mucosa. (Acute systemic poisoning from large skin burns causes pulmonary edema, diarrhea, restlessness, weakness, subnormal temperature, low blood pressure, and hypovolemic shock in animals.)

b. Prognosis. Burns severe enough to cause shock and other systemic effects are life-threatening. Even if the patient survives the acute effects, the prognosis must be guarded for several weeks.

c. Indications for Treatment. The indications for systemic treatment, following exposure to arsenical vesicants by any route, are—

- A cough with dyspnea and frothy sputum, which may be blood tinged, and other signs of pulmonary edema.
- A skin burn the size of the palm of the hand, or larger, caused by a liquid arsenical vesicant, which was not decontaminated within the first 15 minutes.
- Skin contamination by an arsenical vesicant covering 5 percent (about 1 square foot) or more of the body surface, in which there is evidence of immediate skin damage (gray or dead-white blanching of the skin), or in which erythema develops over the area within 30 minutes.

d. Types of treatment. Following prompt decontamination with the M291 SDK or with copious soap and water, follow treatment guidelines for mustard with the addition of attention to the development and treatment of pulmonary edema.

e. Mixtures of Blister Agents. Arsenical vesicants such as L or PD are often mixed with mustard. These mixtures do not produce more severe lesions than either agent alone, but they tend to confuse and make diagnosis difficult.

## **16. Phosgene Oxime**

a. Properties.

(1) Phosgene oxime (CX) (chemical name dichloroformoxime) is an example of the class of CW agents called urticants (or nettle agents). These agents primarily irritate and corrode the skin and mucous membranes. They differ from mustard by producing an immediate sensation of pain, by producing wheals or hives instead of true blisters, and by producing severe tissue necrosis. The pain may vary from a mild prickling to a feeling resembling that caused by a severe bee sting. Phosgene oximes were first synthesized in

the late 1920s and became recognized as a potential agent for chemical warfare. It has a military designation of CX and is one of the least studied chemical warfare agents, so specific information is limited.

(2) Phosgene oxime has a disagreeable, penetrating odor. It may appear as a liquid or as a colorless, crystalline solid readily soluble in water, as a liquid (between 104°F [40.0°C] and 129°F [53.9°C]), or as a gas (above 129°F [53.9°C]). Phosgene oxime has a significant vapor pressure. It is especially effective as a liquid.

b. Symptoms and Course of Lesions of Phosgene Oxime. Phosgene oxime is violently irritating to the mucous membranes of the eyes and nose. Even very low concentrations of it can cause lacrimation. Any exposure to liquid or vapor that produces pain will also produce skin necrosis at the site of contact. Within 30 seconds, the area of contact becomes blanched and is surrounded by an erythematous ring. This is followed by the appearance of a wheal within the next 30 minutes. At about 24 hours, the original blanched area acquires a brown pigmentation. At one week, an eschar forms in the pigmented area; and at about three weeks, the eschar generally sloughs. Itching may be present throughout the course of healing. Some 20 percent of those exposed to CX may be expected to show healing delayed beyond two months.

c. Self-Aid. A properly-fitting protective mask protects the respiratory system. The field protective mask, hood, and chemical protective overgarment protect the body. After exposure, because of the rapid reaction of CX with tissue, decontamination will not be entirely effective after pain has been produced. Use the M291 SDK for skin decontamination. If the M291 SDK is not available, flush the contaminated area as rapidly as possible with copious amounts of soap and water to remove any CX that has not yet reacted with tissue.

d. Treatment for Phosgene Oxime Injury. Treat as any other ulcerated necrotic skin lesion with due consideration of other supportive measures, as with HD. Debridement and excision may be needed.

## Chapter VI INCAPACITATING AGENTS

*Proponents of chemical riot-control agents and chemical incapacitating agents argue that they are non-lethal and humane alternatives to the use of deadly force and will help reduce civilian casualties. In fact, as the Russian theatre hostage crisis demonstrated, chemical incapacitating agents are far from non-lethal. They can be as lethal as many other weapons of war. Civilian lethality in the Russian incident was 15%, comparable to the levels of lethality achieved using military firearms, artillery, and grenades.*

Excerpt from a letter to President Bush and Prime Minister Blair  
by Center for Arms Control and Non-Proliferation, 25 March 2003

Incapacitating agents are chemical agents that produce reversible disorder in the CNS that interrupt cognitive ability. They produce many effects similar to those of atropine, such as excessive pupil dilation, drying of bodily secretions, heart rate changes, and decreased intestinal motility. The 3-quinuclidinylbenzilate (BZ), like atropine, produces confusion, disorientation, slowing of mental and physical activity, hallucination and sometimes depression after an onset of one hour or more. An antidote such as physostigmine reverses these effects but because the effects of BZ last from several hours to several days, repeated doses must be given.

### 1. General

a. An incapacitating agent is a CW agent that produces temporary disabling conditions that persist for hours to days after exposure (unlike that produced by riot control agents which are usually momentary or fleeting in action). Medical treatment, while not essential, may facilitate rapid recovery. The term incapacitating agents includes those agents that are—

- (1) Highly potent (an extremely low dose is effective) and logistically feasible.
- (2) Able to produce their effects mainly by altering the higher regulatory activity of the CNS.
- (3) Temporary in duration of action, lasting hours or days, rather than of a momentary or fleeting action.
- (4) Unlikely to produce permanent injury in concentrations that are militarily effective.

b. Incapacitating agents are not considered to include—

- (1) Lethal agents (such as nerve agents which are incapacitating at sublethal doses).
- (2) Substances which cause permanent or long-lasting injury (such as blister agents, choking agents, and those injuring the eyes).
- (3) Common pharmaceutical substances with strong CNS actions (such as the belladonna alkaloids, tranquilizers, and many hallucinogens). These drugs, although effective and relatively safe, are logistically infeasible for large-scale use because of the large amounts required.

(4) Agents which are transiently effective by producing reflex responses interfering with duty performance (such as vomiting and irritant agents).

(5) Agents which disrupt basic life-sustaining systems and prevent physical activity (such as agents that lower the blood pressure, paralyzing agents [for example, curare], respiratory depressants, and agents that interfere with oxygen transport). Although theoretically effective, such agents almost invariably have a low margin of safety between the effective dose and possible lethal dose. Therefore, these agents defeat the basic purpose of an incapacitating agent: to reduce military effectiveness without endangering life.

c. Despite constraints imposed by the above definition, a great variety of mechanisms remain by which CNS regulation and maintenance of performance could theoretically be disrupted. In reality, only two general types of incapacitating CW agents are likely to be encountered in military use. The two types of incapacitating agents of military relevance are—

(1) Central nervous system depressants.

- These compounds produce their effects by interfering with cholinergic synapses in the CNS. An example of this type of agent is BZ which blocks the muscarinic action of acetylcholine both peripherally and centrally. The CNS anticholinergic compounds disrupt the high integrative functions of memory, problem solving, attention, and comprehension. A relatively high dose produces toxic delirium, destroying the individual's ability to perform any military task.

- Cannabinols and phenothiazine-type compounds are potential incapacitating agents which seem to act as CNS depressants. The primary effects of these agents are to sedate and destroy motivation rather than disrupt the ability to think.

- Opioid narcotics have multiple central nervous system effects, including CNS depression. In sublethal doses, these narcotics can cause listlessness, significant sedation, and affect alertness, attention, and problem solving. Fentanyl derivatives, such as those used by the Russian military to break the siege of a Moscow theater in 2003, cause rapid sedation with an effective dose.

(2) Central nervous system stimulants. These agents cause excessive nervous system activity by facilitating transmission of impulses. The effect is to flood the cortex and other higher regulatory centers with too much information. This flooding makes concentration difficult and causes indecisiveness and an inability to act in a sustained, purposeful manner. A well-known drug that appears to act in this manner is d-lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD); similar effects are sometimes produced by large doses of amphetamines.

## 2. Diagnosis

a. Currently, field laboratory methods do not permit isolation and identification of specific agents in environmental or body fluids (blood, urine, or cerebrospinal fluid). Diagnosis rests almost entirely upon clinical presentation, combined with whatever field intelligence or detector system data that may be available. Following a suspected incapacitating agent attack, the following steps should be taken:

(1) Transport casualties to an uncontaminated area. After initial treatment, resistant or disoriented individuals should be restrained in the triage area.

(2) Once the diagnosis of a nerve agent or other lethal substance has been ruled out, the principal signs and symptoms to consider are those shown in Table VI-1.



(3) In a large-scale attack, the diagnosis will be simplified by the epidemiological distribution of the casualties. Characteristics common to all or most casualties, rather than atypical features, should be identified. Very few other pharmaceutical classes can produce delirium in militarily effective doses. Hallucinations produced by psychedelic indoles (such as LSD) are different from those produced by glycolate anticholinergic compounds such as BZ. Hallucinations from indoles tend to be abstract and geometric and are associated with synesthesia (sensory crossover) and a sense of oneness with the universe. Subjects may believe that they have special insights into reality; however, these insights are ineffable, that is, difficult to describe to others. In contrast, anticholinergic hallucinations tend to be easily described, although often odd. They are often Lilliputian, that is, the objects described tend to decrease in size over time. Both indole and anticholinergic glycolate casualties may remain quite aware of their environments and may comprehend quite well, although they may react inappropriately. Patients with anticholinergic exposure may in fact realize their hallucinations and illusions are unreal but are unable to rid themselves of these abnormal perceptions.

**Table VI-1. Signs and Symptoms Produced by Incapacitating Agents**

<b><i>Signs and Symptoms</i></b>	<b><i>Possible Etiology</i></b>
Restlessness, dizziness, or giddiness; failure to obey orders, confusion, erratic behavior; stumbling or staggering; vomiting.	Anticholinergics (such as BZ), indoles (such as LSD), cannabinoids (such as marijuana), anxiety reaction, or other intoxications (such as alcohol, bromides, barbiturates, and lead).
Dryness of mouth, tachycardia at rest, elevated temperature, flushing of face; blurred vision, pupillary dilation; slurred or nonsensical speech, hallucinations that are easily described and decreasing in size over time, disrobing, mumbling, and picking behavior, and lethargy progressing from stupor to coma.	Anticholinergics.
Inappropriate smiling or laughter, irrational fear, distractibility, difficulty expressing self, perceptual distortions (including abstract and difficult-to-describe hallucinations); labile increase in pupil size, heart rate, blood pressure. Stomach cramps and vomiting may occur.	Indoles (Schizophrenic psychosis may mimic in some respects).
Euphoric, relaxed, unconcerned daydreaming attitude, easy laughter; hypotension and dizziness on sudden standing.	Cannabinols.
Tremor, clinging or pleading, crying; clear answers, decrease in disturbance with reassurance; history of nervousness or immaturity, phobias.	Anxiety reaction.

(4) Anticholinergic glycolates block the action of acetylcholine at muscarinic sites in the peripheral nervous system as well as in the CNS and cause peripheral effects that in general are the opposite of those produced by nerve agents. This constellation of signs and symptoms constitutes a characteristic anticholinergic toxidrome. Pupillary dilation (mydriasis) and paralysis of accommodation is classically described as the patient's being blind as a bat. Lack of cholinergic activation of sweat glands leads to anhidrosis (a patient who is dry as a bone) and a resulting rise in core temperature; thus, the patient is hot as a hare. In an attempt to dissipate the extra heat, superficial blood vessels in the dermis dilate, leading to flushing, or a patient who is red as a beet (the so-called atropine flush named for the prototypical anticholinergic). Although tachycardia is the usual response to anticholinergics, BZ is often associated with a rebound after a day or two to a normal heart

rate or even bradycardia. The CNS component of the anticholinergic toxidrome consists of the characteristic hallucinations described above along with semiautonomous behavior such as plucking or picking at imaginary objects (so-called phantom behavior or woolgathering) and disrobing, mumbling, social disinhibition, lethargy progressing through stupor to coma, and paranoia as CNS symptoms resolve. Patients with the CNS component are sometimes referred to as being mad as a hatter, although this description originally referred to supposed mercury intoxication in hatters working mercury into felt. Identification of the combination of the peripheral-nervous-system signs and symptoms (blind as a bat, dry as a bone, hot as a hare, and red as a beet) with the CNS symptoms (mad as a hatter) is helpful in the clinical confirmation of exposure to anticholinergic compounds.

(5) Since atropine is also an anticholinergic compound, overdose may produce a similar signs and symptoms and may be confused with other glycolate anticholinergic poisoning.

### **3. Protection, Decontamination, and First Aid**

a. Protection. It is likely that such agents will be dispersed by smoke-producing munitions or aerosols and use the respiratory tract as the portal of entry. The use of the protective mask is essential to prevent inhalation of the agent. With some agents, the percutaneous route may be used (especially with lipophilic solvents as adjuvants); thus, MOPP 4 will be required.

b. Decontamination. Complete cleansing of the skin with soap and water should be accomplished at the earliest opportunity. The M291 SDK can be used (Appendix D) if washing is impossible. Symptoms may appear as late as 36 hours after percutaneous exposure, even if the skin is washed within an hour. In fact, a delay in onset of several hours is typical (the minimal latent period is probably 20 to 30 minutes after inhalational exposure). This time should be used to prepare for the possibility of a surge in patient numbers 6 to 24 hours after the attack.

c. First Aid. The most important considerations include—

(1) Weapons and other potentially harmful items should be removed from the possession of suspected casualties. These include cigarettes, matches, medications, sharp objects (including autoinjectors), and small items that might be accidentally ingested. Delirious casualties have been known to attempt to eat items bearing only a superficial resemblance to food.

(2) If the casualty is stuporous or comatose, be sure that respiration is unobstructed; then turn the casualty onto one side to avoid aspiration in case vomiting should occur.

(3) If the body temperature is elevated above 102°F (38.9°C) and mucous membranes are dry, immediate and vigorous cooling (as for heatstroke) is indicated. Methods that can be used to cool the skin are spraying with 72 to 75°F (22.3 to 23.9°C) water and air circulation (fanning); applying alcohol or water-soaked cloths and air circulation; and providing maximum exposure to air in a shaded area, along with maximum air circulation. Do not use ice for skin cooling as this may damage skin. If body temperature can not be lowered to safe levels, rapid evacuation should be accomplished since treatment with appropriate medication may be lifesaving.

(4) Reassurance and a firm, but friendly, attitude by personnel administering first aid will be beneficial. Even if a casualty is incoherent and may not understand what is being said, reassurance should always be attempted; however, prompt and vigorous restraint and early evacuation to an MTF remains paramount.

(5) Although anticholinergic poisoning may produce alarming dryness and coating of the lips and tongue, there is usually no danger of immediate dehydration. In such cases, fluids should be given sparingly—if at all—because of the danger of vomiting and the likelihood of temporary urinary retention due to paralysis of the bladder smooth muscle. Moistening the mouth with an astringent swab may be comforting and will reduce the foul breath associated with membrane parching. Rehydration, orally or parenterally, should be instituted if clinical signs of dehydration occur.

d. Treatment.

(1) Anticholinergics.

(a) Certain cholinesterase inhibitors (such as physostigmine) are highly active antagonists of the centrally active anticholinergics. Neostigmine and pyridostigmine are ineffective because they ordinarily do not cross the blood-brain barrier. In contrast, physostigmine readily passes into the brain. Treatment with 2 to 3 mg of physostigmine salicylate IM will be required to alleviate symptoms. Repeated injections at intervals of approximately 15 minutes to 1 hour may be required to produce a sustained level in tissues.

(b) Once a desirable effect is achieved, it should be maintained by oral administration, slow IV injection, or infusion. Physostigmine is a reversible anticholinesterase compound (a carbamate) and controls signs and symptoms of BZ and atropine poisoning only as long as its inhibition of cholinesterase lasts. Therefore, doses of 2 to 4 mg every one to two hours may be required. The dose should be titrated against symptoms with gradual tapering of the dose as the effect of the poisoning runs its course. This may vary from a few hours to several days. Physostigmine does not shorten the clinical course of anticholinergic poisoning but only controls the symptoms during the course of the poisoning. Oral dosing should replace IV therapy as soon as possible (2 to 5 mg every one to two hours) and, because of reduced chance for overdose, is the preferred method for redosing.

---

Notes: 1. Phenothiazines and other sedatives (such as chloral hydrate) will potentiate the effects of these depressant compounds and are specifically contraindicated.

2. An overdose of physostigmine can result in cholinergic toxicity up to and including muscle weakness, increased secretions, temporary apnea, and seizures. Hypertension, dysrhythmias, and hallucinations have also been reported. The presence of hallucinations may indicate either agent toxicity or overdose of the antidote. Generally, the presence of associated nerve-agent-like effects will point to physostigmine overdose. If apnea occurs, assisted ventilation is indicated. Small doses (0.5 mg) of atropine given intravenously may be used to control less severe symptoms of overdose. Since the half-life of physostigmine is only about 30 minutes, overtreatment usually does not require any additional therapy for spontaneous recovery to occur. Then treatment can be resumed, using a slightly smaller and less frequent dosage. Many patients will be able to be managed by restraint, observation, and evacuation without the administration of physostigmine.

---

(2) Indoles. No true antagonist to the indoles is known. The best treatment known at present for LSD intoxication is the administration of diazepam 10 to 20 mg IV or IM to sedate the patient until spontaneous recovery occurs. Chlorpromazine 50 to 100 mg IM injection has been suggested, but does not appear to have any advantage over diazepam.

(3) Cannabinols. Although stimulants such as d-amphetamine (15 mg) can antagonize the sedation and indifference induced by marijuana-like substances, their routine use is discouraged. Although amphetamine may slightly potentiate the effects of LSD (if given to such individuals in error), this is not a contraindication to its use if cannabinol intoxication is suspected.

(4) Other Agents. Unfamiliar agents or mixtures of agents may be encountered on future battlespace. In such instances, the general principles of restraint, close observation, and supportive medical care (including airway management and circulatory support) apply. No medication should be given until an etiological diagnosis can be made with reasonable certainty—unless circumstances require it (for example, concomitant wounds, burns, or fractures requiring major surgical intervention). For example, if opioid use is suspected, naloxone may be administered in accordance with standard protocols. The judgment of the medical officer remains the only useful guide to action in these complex and unforeseeable circumstances.

## Chapter VII

# RIOT CONTROL AGENTS (IRRITANT AGENTS AND VOMITING AGENTS)

*The Secretary of Defense shall take all necessary measures to ensure that the use by the Armed Forces of the United States of any riot control agents and chemical herbicides in war is prohibited unless such use has Presidential approval, in advance.*

Section 1 of Executive Order 11850  
8 April 1975

After World War I, military and law enforcement agencies used chloroacetophenone (CN) for different uses. In 1959, Corson and Stoughton (thus, the CS nomenclature) manufactured O-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile (CS), a more potent but less toxic chemical compound. In the late 1960s and mid 1970s, the United States used CS extensively, primarily to disable enemy troops in underground tunnels in Vietnam. Today, CN is in commercially available handheld devices (Mace®), for self-defense protection. The military forces of most countries use CS as the training aid of choice for the protective mask (gas chamber exercise), while many police forces use it for crowd or riot control.

### 1. Irritant Agents

a. Irritant agents (lacrimators) in very low concentrations act primarily on the eyes and mucous membranes, causing intense pain and lacrimation. Higher concentrations irritate the upper respiratory tract and the skin and sometimes cause nausea and vomiting. Although rare, certain irritant agents have been implicated in deaths, usually in confined spaces and due to either hypersensitivity reaction or acute exacerbation of restrictive lung disease.

b. Lacrimators may be dispersed as fine particulate smoke (aerosols) or in solution as droplet aerosols. Examples of irritant agents are O-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile (CS), chloroacetophenone (CN), chloroacetophenone in chloroform (CNC), bromobenzylcyanide (CA), dibenz(b,f)-1,4-oxazepine (CR) and Oleoresin Capsaicin (OC). They are used primarily in training and in riot control. Under certain conditions and with Presidential approval, they may also be used in combat. Some pulmonary agents, such as cyanogen chloride (CK) and chloropicrin (PS), also induce lacrimation.

### 2. Protection

a. Protection against field concentrations of irritant agents is provided by the protective mask and ordinary field clothing secured at the neck, wrists, and ankles. The protective hood may also be worn with the mask. Individuals who handle CS should wear rubber gloves, protective mask with hood, rubber boots, and rubber apron. The uniform should be secured at the neck, wrists, and ankles.

b. Following exposure, clothing and individual equipment should be inspected for agent residue. If found, individuals should change or decontaminate clothing to protect

themselves and other unmasked persons. Decontaminate CS-contaminated clothing by airing for a few minutes. Bleach, which produces irritating byproducts from these agents, should not be used for decontamination.

### 3. Properties

a. Agent CS. Agent CS is a white crystalline solid that melts at 194°F (90.0°C) and is stable under ordinary storage conditions. It has a pungent, pepper-like odor. A CS cloud is white at the point of release and for several seconds after release. Agent CS is disseminated by burning, exploding, and forming an aerosol. It may also be used in liquid form in an appropriate solvent.

b. Agent CR. Agent CR is a pale yellow crystalline solid that melts at 163°F (72.8°C) and is stable in organic solutions. It has limited solubility in water and is not hydrolyzed in aqueous solutions. It has a pepper-like odor. The agent is currently in solution only for dissemination in liquid dispensers. The solution in the dispensers contains 0.1 percent CR in 80 parts propylene glycol and 20 parts water. In organic solutions, CR is an eye irritant at concentrations of 0.0025 percent or lower. Agent CR differs from CS in being less toxic when inhaled, although its effects on the skin are more pronounced and longer lasting. It is also more persistent in the environment and on clothing.

c. Agents CN and CA. Agent CN is a white crystalline solid that boils at 478°F (247.8°C) and freezes at 129°F (53.9°C). Agent CN may also be used in liquid form in appropriate solvents. Agent CN is about one-tenth as potent as CS. Agent CA is usually a liquid, with a boiling point of 468°F (242.2°C) and a freezing point of 77°F (25.0°C). The odor of CN is like that of apple blossoms; the odor of CA is like that of sour fruit. These agents may appear as bluish-white clouds at points of release. Solid agents are dispersed as fine particulate smoke and as vapor from burning munitions, such as lacrimator candles and grenades. Liquid agents may be dispersed from airplane spray or bursting munitions.

d. Agent OC. Oleoresin capsaicin (OC) commonly called pepper spray is derived from the Capsicum plant, which includes chili peppers, red peppers, jalapeno and paprika, but not black pepper. The capsicums are hardy and adaptable, sometimes developing new characteristics of shape, color, size, and pungency. Today there are some 20 species and 300 varieties of Capsaicin Agent OC.

### 4. Effects

a. Agent CS.

(1) Eyes and respiratory tract. When an unmasked person enters a cloud of CS, the effects are felt almost immediately. Irritation to the point of functional incapacitation begins in 20 to 60 seconds, depending upon the degree of agent concentration. The effects last for 5 to 10 minutes after removal to fresh air. There is marked burning pain in the eyes with copious lacrimation and blepharospasm, thin mucous nasal discharge, coughing, and dyspnea. Because CS and other agents can be disseminated as small-particle aerosols, foreign body eye injuries can result from inadvertent impaction into the cornea. Following heavy exposures, there may be nausea and vomiting. Exposure to extremely high concentrations in an enclosed space may cause tracheitis and bronchitis. Even if that happens, permanent damage is very unlikely. These agents may exacerbate pre-existing pulmonary disease.

(2) Skin. Warm, moist skin (especially on the face, neck, ears, and skin folds) is susceptible to irritation by CS. A stinging sensation may occur promptly, even at moderately

low concentrations. Higher concentrations may cause an irritant dermatitis with erythema and, rarely, blisters on the same body regions. Stinging subsides after 5 to 10 minutes, even with continued exposure. An increase in stinging is noted upon the individual's removal to fresh air. Repeated exposures may cause delayed hypersensitivity with allergic contact dermatitis. Individuals engaged in bulk handling and exposed to large quantities of CS report stinging sensations in warm, moist skin areas. Inflammation and blistering similar to sunburn may occur after a heavy or prolonged exposure, especially if the individual's skin is fair.

b. Agent CR. Agent CR is similar in effect to CS, but the minimal effective concentration is lower and the lethal dose (lethal concentration [LC]) is higher. Thus, the safety ratio is greater than for CS. Symptoms and treatment are similar to those of CS.

c. Agents CN and CA.

(1) Eyes and respiratory tract. The vapors or smokes of these agents cause basically the same reactions as does CS. Their effectiveness as lacrimators is generally lower than CS; that is, higher concentrations of CN or CA are required to produce an irritant effect equivalent to that of CS. Recovery is quick if exposure is brief, but prolonged exposure may cause conjunctivitis and photophobia. Particle impaction in the eyes is also a hazard when individuals are in close proximity to disseminating devices. Extremely high concentrations of these agents in enclosed spaces may cause tracheitis, bronchitis, pulmonary edema, or cerebral edema. Exposures of this magnitude are rare.

(2) Skin. Stinging of the skin and, with higher concentrations, irritant dermatitis may occur in warm, humid weather. These agents are potential skin sensitizers, although apparently less so than CS.

d. Agent OC. Exposure to OC results in irritation and inflammation of the mucous membranes. The OC dilates the capillaries and causes temporary blindness. It causes instant inflammation of the breathing tissues, restricting all but life support breathing.

## **5. Diagnosis**

a. Agent CS. Diagnosis is made from the pepper-like odor, the presence of intense eye effects, dyspnea, coughing, and rhinorrhea.

b. Agent CR. Diagnosis is similar to the diagnosis of CS. Agent CR produces a burning sensation in the nose and sinuses.

c. Agents CN and CA. Diagnosis is made from their odors and from the marked coughing and dyspnea in addition to the eye effects in paragraph 4a above. Headache and depression may also appear as late effects of CN exposure.

d. Agent OC. Diagnosis is made from the pepper-like (hot cayenne) odor, dyspnea, coughing, and intense burning eye sensation.

## **6. Self-Aid**

Put on the protective mask, clear it, and keep your eyes open as much as possible. Move out of the contaminated environment, if possible. When your vision clears, go on with your duties. When it is safe to do so, remove the mask and blot away the tears. Do not rub the eyes. If drops or particles have entered the eye, try to forcibly open it and flush it with copious amounts of water. If exposure has been heavy, significant erythema and, rarely, blisters may develop. The cutaneous reaction can be prevented by immediately flushing the skin with copious amounts of water. Do not use bleach.

## **7. Treatment**

a. Eyes. Ordinarily, the effects on the eyes are self-limiting and do not require treatment. If large particles or droplets of the agent are in the eye, treatment as for corrosive materials may be required. This is much less likely in CS and OC exposure than in CA or CN exposure. Prompt irrigation of the eye with copious amounts of water is essential. Impacted particles of the agent may be removed mechanically. After complete decontamination, an ophthalmic corticosteroid ointment may be used. Patients heavily exposed to CN or CA must be observed closely for development of corneal opacity and iritis. If either condition develops, promptly evacuate the patient for definitive ophthalmologic treatment. Retained particles after irrigation should be treated as foreign bodies.

b. Skin. Ordinarily, early (up to one hour) erythema and stinging sensations are transient and do not require treatment. Delayed erythema (irritant dermatitis) may be treated with a bland shake lotion (such as calamine lotion) or a topical corticosteroid, depending upon severity. Cases with blisters should be managed as a second degree burn. Secondary infections are treated with appropriate antibiotics. If significant pruritus occurs, an oral antihistamine should be used. Water, with or without soap, is the primary means of decontamination.

c. Pulmonary. In the rare event of pulmonary effects following massive exposure, evacuation for hospital care is required. Treatment is basically the same as for damage to the respiratory tract from pulmonary agents (Chapter 2).

## **8. Prognosis**

Most persons affected by irritant agents require no medical attention. Casualties are rare. Severe reactions of the eyes or the skin may take days or weeks to heal, depending upon their severity.

## **9. Vomiting Agents**

Vomiting agents produce strong pepper-like irritation in the upper respiratory tract with irritation of the eyes and lacrimation. They also cause violent uncontrollable sneezing, coughing, nausea, vomiting, and a general feeling of bodily discomfort. The principal agents in this group are diphenylchloroarsine (DA), diphenylaminochloroarsine (Adamsite) (DM), and diphenylcyanoarsine (DC). They are dispersed as aerosols and produce their effects by inhalation or by direct action on the eyes.

## **10. Protection**

The protective mask gives adequate protection against field concentrations of vomiting agents. No protective clothing is required.

## **11. Properties**

All three agents (DA, DC, and DM) are crystalline solids and are usually dispersed by heat as fine particulate smokes. When concentrated, DM smoke is canary yellow; DA and DC smokes are white. All are colorless when diluted with air. Low concentrations of these agents are effective and may not be detectable at the time of exposure. Agent DM is different than the other riot control agents: it is more toxic, the effects do not seem to appear immediately and more prolonged systemic effects (that is, headaches, mental depression, and chills).



## **12. Pathology**

Vomiting agents produce local inflammation of the upper respiratory tract, the nasal accessory sinuses, and the eyes.

## **13. Symptoms**

a. Vomiting agents produce a feeling of pain and a sense of fullness in the nose and sinuses, accompanied by a severe headache, intense burning in the throat, and tightness and pain in the chest. Irritation of the eyes and lacrimation are produced. Coughing is uncontrollable and sneezing is violent and persistent. Nasal secretions are greatly increased and quantities of ropy saliva flow from the mouth. Nausea and vomiting are prominent. Malaise and depression may occur during the progression of symptoms. Mild symptoms, caused by exposure to very low concentrations, resemble those of a severe cold.

b. The onset of symptoms may be delayed for several minutes after initial exposure (especially with DM). Therefore, an exposure may occur that can produce mild symptoms before the presence of the smoke is suspected. If the mask is then donned, symptoms will increase for several minutes despite adequate protection. As a consequence, the casualties may believe their mask is ineffective and by removing it expose themselves further.

## **14. Diagnosis**

The diagnosis is suggested by the history of exposure, the concurrence of respiratory and eye irritation with nausea, and the relatively rapid spontaneous improvement that occurs despite the original miserable appearance and condition of the patient.

## **15. Self-Aid**

Put on the protective mask and wear it in spite of coughing, sneezing, salivation, and nausea. If necessary, lift the mask from the face briefly to permit vomiting or to drain saliva from the facepiece. Replace, clear, and recheck your mask. Carry on with your duties as vigorously as possible—this will help lessen and shorten the symptoms. Combat duties usually can be performed despite the effects of vomiting agents.

## **16. Treatment**

Few cases should reach the MTF because recovery is usually prompt, the exception is with high doses of these agents, particularly DM which can have more systemic effects of malaise, cramping, vomiting, and diarrhea. Symptomatic relief may be obtained by using antiemetics IM, IV, orally, or rectally. Aspirin or acetaminophen may be given to relieve headaches and general discomfort.

## **17. Prognosis**

Symptoms of exposure to field concentrations of vomiting agents usually disappear in 20 minutes to 2 hours, leaving no residual injury. A few instances of severe pulmonary injury and death have occurred due to accidental exposures to high concentrations in confined spaces.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## Chapter VIII SMOKES

*. . . then, out of nowhere, precision-guided bombs began to land on Taliban and al-Qaeda positions. The explosions were deafening, and the timing so precise that, as the soldiers described it, hundreds of Afghan horsemen literally came riding out of the smoke, coming down on the enemy in clouds of dust and flying shrapnel. A few carried RPGs. Some had as little as ten rounds for their weapons. And they rode boldly—Americans, Afghans toward the Taliban and al-Qaeda fighters. It was the first cavalry attack of the 21<sup>st</sup> century.*

Excerpt from speech given by then Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld  
31 January 2002

Most smokes are not hazardous unless there is excessive concentration or prolonged exposure to it. Hexachloroethane, grained aluminum, and zinc oxide (HC) smoke is specifically dangerous combined with the above-mentioned conditions. Smokes are a combat multiplier and are consistently used in the battlefield. As such, medical personnel should be prepared to treat the range of possible reactions to military smokes. Exposure to heavy smoke concentrations for extended periods can result in casualties as well as physical and psychological injury and illness. Moreover, it can also cause extensive equipment and materiel damage.

### 1. General

a. Smokes obscure vision and are used to hide troops, equipment, and areas from detection. Chemicals used to produce smokes include hexachloroethane, grained aluminum, and zinc oxide (HC) mixture, special petroleum oils (fog oil [SGF2]), diesel fuel, red phosphorus (RP) in a butyl rubber matrix, and white phosphorus (WP) plasticized or impregnated in wool felt wedges. There are several newer obscurants, such as phthalic acid and graphite-based smokes, now used to defeat infrared (IR) and millimeter and microwave (mm-wave) technologies. Sulfur trioxide-chlorosulfonic acid (FS) solution and titanium tetrachloride (FM) are seldom used in current operations. The chemical composition of the petroleum-based and colored smokes is similar to the bulk materials from which they are generated. The ignition of the HC mixture produces primarily zinc chloride and only traces of phosgene (CG) and carbon monoxide (CO), although several other pyrolysis products can also be detected and may vary in clinical importance according to the conditions of exposure. Burning phosphorus mixtures produce smokes composed of highly concentrated (60 to 80 percent) polyphosphorus acids.

b. High concentrations of smoke generated in closed spaces are extremely dangerous. High concentrations of HC smoke generated under these conditions have caused fatalities. In training, terephthalic-acid smoke should be substituted for HC smoke. Never use HC munitions indoors or in closed compartments. Should oil smoke be generated in closed spaces, personnel must immediately evacuate the area or wear self-contained air supply equipment.

## **2. Protection Against Smokes**

The protective mask gives the respiratory tract and the eyes adequate protection against all smokes. The protective mask should always be worn when smoke screens are in use. Both FS and FM are highly corrosive acids in liquid form; always wear protective clothing when handling them. Solid WP is an incendiary and should not be handled. Skin irritation can occur upon exposure to the phosphorus smokes because of their high acid content. Zinc chloride has produced skin lesions and burns, generally at the site of a recent injury such as an abrasion, burn, or chapping. If diesel fuel is left on the skin too long, it can produce dermatitis. Personnel can reduce exposure to smokes by rolling down their sleeves. Showering and laundering clothing following exposure to smokes will also reduce the risk of skin irritation and sores.

## **3. Petroleum Oil Smokes**

a. Physical Properties. These smokes are produced by vaporizing fuel oils in smoke generators or engine exhausts. The generator or engine exhaust vaporizes either SGF2 or diesel fuel and forces it into the air where it condenses into a dense white smoke.

b. Physiological Properties. Petroleum oil smokes are the least toxic smokes. They seldom produce ill effects. Even prolonged exposure to these smokes has not been known to cause lipid pneumonia. During the Gulf War, our government was concerned that returning Gulf War veterans would have severe health issues from inhaling the oil well fires smoke in Iraq. Medical findings tell us that this environmental exposure was not a significant problem, and attention has shifted to other deployment-related health issues and concerns.

## **4. Zinc Oxide Mixtures**

a. Properties. Zinc oxide mixture is a combination of hexachloroethane, grained aluminum powder, and zinc oxide. On burning, the mixture produces zinc chloride that rapidly absorbs moisture from the air to form a grayish white smoke. The more humid the air, the more dense the HC smoke. This smoke can be dispersed by grenades, candles, pots, artillery shells, and special air bombs. The smoke of HC has a sharp, acid odor, even at moderate concentrations. The smoke of HC can cause nose, throat, and chest irritation, and cough (typical central pulmonary effects) as well as slight nausea in some individuals. More serious are its effects on the peripheral compartment (the gas exchange region) of the respiratory tree, effects that can lead to pulmonary edema and death from exposures to sufficiently high concentrations for as little as one minute. In addition, patients recovering from pulmonary edema induced by HC smoke are at risk of developing late-onset pulmonary fibrosis (cryptogenic organizing pneumonia).

b. Pathology. The irritant and corrosive action of zinc chloride may produce irritation and hyperemia of the larynx, trachea, and large bronchi along with functional narrowing of the smaller air passages. Irritation may be mild, and its absence does not exclude the possibility of severe or even fatal damage to the peripheral compartment of the respiratory tract. Chemical pneumonitis may result from moderate exposures. Death from exposure to HC smoke may occur quite rapidly from irritative laryngospasm, acutely from central pulmonary effects (acute tracheobronchitis, which may prove fatal within hours), within hours to days from pulmonary edema (peripheral pulmonary damage), or much later, in patients that after apparent recovery then develop cryptogenic organizing pneumonia, with growth of cuboidal epithelium from the bronchioles into the alveoli (sometimes completely lining or

filling the alveoli) and development of fibrotic pulmonary changes with marked hypoxia. This late-onset process appears to be immunologically mediated.

c. Symptoms.

(1) The smoke of HC can cause a range of clinical effects. Central pulmonary damage resulting from disruption of smooth laminar bulk flow in central airways creates turbulence, which can be recognized clinically by airway noise: paroxysmal coughing, sneezing, hoarseness, inspiratory stridor, and wheezing. Nausea and retching may accompany these signs. With supportive therapy, these symptoms resolve rapidly, often within minutes to hours.

(2) Damage to peripheral airways and air spaces results in the accumulation of fluid, initially within alveolar septa; it is the thickening of these normally thin-walled septa that cause the dyspnea that is usually the first clinical indicator of incipient pulmonary edema. The dyspnea ordinarily occurs after a clinically asymptomatic latent period that is inversely correlated to inhaled dose and may last several hours. Objective signs and radiological and laboratory abnormalities may be absent at this stage, but the dyspnea by itself is an important clue that must not be overlooked.

(3) Finally, case reports of accidental exposure to moderate and high concentrations of HC smoke have shown that a certain percentage of victims will appear to recover from mild to more severe pulmonary edema only to develop fever, rapid pulse, malaise, shortness of breath, retrosternal pain, abdominal cramps, and cyanosis up to 48 hours after exposure. Chest radiographs associated with severe exposures have demonstrated a dense, diffuse, infiltrative process present in one or both lung field(s). Repeat radiographs will show progression of the infiltrate even though the physical examination of the chest is normal. Final resolution of the infiltrate may be delayed for a month or longer, even though the patient is asymptomatic during this period. In fatal cases, shock and respiratory insufficiency, as well as secondary bacterial infection, may lead to death.

d. Self-Protection. Put on the mask at once in all concentrations of HC smoke. If nausea, vomiting, or difficulty in breathing develops, report for medical treatment as soon as the combat situation permits. It is important to follow medical recommendations even if all you are feeling is shortness of breath.

e. Treatment. The early symptoms due to bronchial constriction may be relieved by the subcutaneous injection of 0.5 mg (0.5 ml of a 1:1000 solution) of epinephrine hydrochloride, repeated in 20 to 30 minutes if necessary. Aspirin or acetaminophen will help relieve general discomfort. Oxygen therapy is required, and steroids should be administered prophylactically to reduce the risk of late-onset pulmonary fibrotic changes.

f. Prognosis. Prognosis is related entirely to the extent of the pulmonary damage. All exposed individuals should be kept under observation for at least 48 hours. Most individuals recover in a few days. At moderate exposures, some symptoms may persist for one to two weeks. In severe exposures, survivors may have reduced pulmonary function for some months after exposure. The early use of steroids will prevent fibrosis for HC smoke and NO<sub>x</sub>. The severely exposed patient may develop marked progressive dyspnea, cyanosis, and fibrosis and may die.

## **5. Sulfur Trioxide-Chlorosulfonic Acid**

a. Properties. Sulfur trioxide-chlorosulfonic acid is a standard smoke mixture for aircraft spray tanks. It is a heavy, strongly acidic liquid which, when dispersed in the air, absorbs moisture to form a dense white fog consisting of small droplets of hydrochloric and sulfuric

acids. In moderate concentrations, it is highly irritating to the eyes, nose, upper (central) airways, and skin. Because of its extremely corrosive properties, it has become obsolete for US military use.

b. Pathology. Local inflammation of the eyes, respiratory tract (central pulmonary effects), and skin may be seen after severe exposures to the smoke. Contact with liquid FS produces acid burns.

c. Symptoms. The symptoms are usually limited to a prickling sensation of the skin. Exposure to heavy concentrations or long exposures to ordinary field concentrations may result in severe eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Conjunctival irritation and edema, lacrimation, and mild photophobia may occur. Coughing (which may be explosive), soreness in the chest beneath the sternum, bronchoconstriction (especially in individuals with sensitized airways), and moderate chemical dermatitis of the exposed skin are occasionally seen. Splashes of liquid in the eye are extremely painful and cause mineral acid burns with corneal erosions. Liquid FS on the skin may cause painful acid burns.

d. Self-Aid. Wear the mask in all concentrations of FS smoke that cause coughing, irritation to the eyes, or a prickling sensation of the skin. If the skin is splashed with liquid FS, wash it off at once with water. If liquid FS gets into the eye, forcibly hold the eye open and flush it with water, then report for medical treatment as soon as the combat situation permits.

e. Treatment.

(1) Eye. Irrigate the contaminated eye with water or saline solution as soon as possible. Examine the cornea for erosion by staining it with fluorescein. If corneal erosion is severe, transfer the patient to the care of an ophthalmologist. If this is not practicable, mydriasis should be induced with the use of atropine sulfate.

(2) Skin. Wash irritated skin or skin burns with water (with or without soap); this may be followed by washing with a sodium bicarbonate solution. After washing, treat the burns as thermal burns of like severity.

(3) Respiratory tract. Administer warm, moist air. Use bronchodilators as clinically indicated.

f. Prognosis. The skin burns, conjunctival lesions, and respiratory irritation heal readily. Corneal erosions are more serious and may lead to residual scarring.

## **6. Titanium Tetrachloride**

a. Properties. Liquid FM is a corrosive that decomposes on contact with moist air, yielding a dense white smoke composed of titanium dioxide, titanium oxychloride, and hydrochloric acid. It may be dispersed as an aircraft spray or by explosive munitions, but it is not commonly used.

b. Pathology. Liquid FM produces acid burns of the skin or eyes. It may also cause irritation of the upper (central) airways.

c. Symptoms. Exposure of the eyes to the spray will cause conjunctivitis with lacrimation and photophobia, but this seldom causes significant corneal injury. Liquid splashes cause acid burns of the skin and severe eye injury, including some corneal erosion. Titanium tetrachloride smoke may provoke bronchospasm in individuals with underlying reactive airway disease.

d. Self-Aid. Wear the mask in all concentrations of FM smoke that irritate the nose or the throat. Wash any liquid splash off the skin with water. If spray or liquid splash enters the eye, forcibly open the eye and flush it with water, then report for medical attention as soon as the combat situation permits.

e. Treatment. Treatment is similar to that for FS (see paragraph 5e).

f. Prognosis. The prognosis is good except in rare instances in which corneal erosions lead to some permanent scarring.

## **7. White Phosphorus Smoke**

a. Properties. White phosphorus (WP) is a pale yellow waxy solid that ignites spontaneously on contact with air. The flame produces a hot, dense white smoke composed of particles of phosphorus pentoxide. The particles are converted by moist air into phosphoric acid. White phosphorus is usually dispersed by explosive munitions. The WP smoke irritates the eyes and nose in moderate concentrations. In an artillery projectile, WP wedges ignite immediately upon exposure to air and fall to the ground. Up to 15 percent of the WP remains within the charred wedge and can reignite if the felt is crushed and the unburned WP is exposed to the atmosphere.

b. Pathology. For WP burns, see Chapter 9, paragraph 4. Inhaled smoke irritates the upper respiratory tract.

c. Symptoms. Field concentrations of the smoke may irritate the eyes, nose, and throat. Casualties from WP smoke have not occurred in combat operations.

d. Self-Aid. Wear the protective mask in all concentrations of WP smoke that cause any cough or irritation. Since the WP remaining in felt wedges can cause thermal injury, do not handle the charred wedges on the ground without protective covering. For self-aid against particles of burning WP, see paragraph 4, Chapter 9.

e. Treatment. Generally, treatment of WP smoke irritation is unnecessary. Spontaneous recovery is rapid. For treatment of thermal injury due to large particles of burning WP, see paragraph 4, Chapter 9.

f. Prognosis. No permanent injury has been reported from exposure to WP smoke at usual field concentrations.

## **8. Red Phosphorus Smoke**

This smoke is similar to WP smoke (for information, see paragraph 7, above).

## **9. Colored Smokes**

a. Properties. These smokes are produced by explosive dissemination of dyes.

b. Physiological Properties. There are no reports of serious effects produced by exposure to these smokes. Anecdotally, discoloration of the urine has been noted.

**This page intentionally left blank.**



## Chapter IX INCENDIARY AGENTS

*They have committed monstrous crimes. They have used the most barbarous arms such as napalm, chemical products and toxic gases, to massacre our compatriots and burn down our villages, pagodas, churches, hospitals, schools. Their acts of aggression have grossly violated the 1954 Geneva agreements on Viet-Nam and have seriously menaced peace in Asia and the world.*

Ho Chi Minh letter to Pope Paul VI  
13 February 1967

Biological and chemical agents may be disseminated in a variety of means and fashions. One means of dissemination may be through the use of incendiary agents. During the ancient times, it was common practice during a siege to attempt to start fires by launching incendiary shells filled with chemicals such as sulphur and turpentine. Armies discovered that even when fires were not started, the resulting smoke and vapors would provide, at the very least, concealment and distraction which created chaos and confusion. Although its main purpose of being fire starters was never abandoned, a variety of chemical fills for shells were soon developed that were intended to exploit the quick-spreading effects of the smoke.

### 1. Types of Incendiary Agents

Incendiary agents are used to burn supplies, equipment, and structures. The main agents in this group are thermite (TH), magnesium (MG), white phosphorus (WP), and combustible hydrocarbons (including oils and thickened gasoline). Chemical fire extinguishers containing carbon dioxide should not be used in confined spaces to extinguish TH or MG incendiaries. When carbon tetrachloride is in contact with flame or hot metal, it produces a mixture of phosgene (CG), chlorine, carbon monoxide (CO), and hydrochloric acid. The field protective mask does NOT protect against some products of combustion such as CO.

### 2. Thermite

Thermite incendiaries are a mixture of powdered iron oxide, powdered aluminum, and other materials. Thermite incendiaries are used for attacks on armored fighting vehicles. Thermite incendiaries burn at about 3600°F (1982.2°C) and scatter molten iron. Explosive charges are frequently added, which makes control hazardous. Particles of iron that lodge in the skin produce multiple small deep burns. The particles should be cooled immediately with water and removed. Afterwards, treat as any other thermal burn.

### 3. Magnesium and Its Alloys

Magnesium burns at about 3600°F (1982.2°C) with a scattering effect similar to that of TH. Its particles produce deep burns. Healing is slow unless these particles are removed quickly. Removal is usually possible under local anesthesia. When explosive charges have been added to a MG bomb, the fragments may be embedded deep in the tissues, causing the localized formation of hydrogen gas and tissue necrosis.

#### 4. White Phosphorus

Incandescent particles of WP may produce extensive burns. The burns usually are multiple, deep, and variable in size. The particles continue to burn unless deprived of atmospheric oxygen. The smoke irritates the eyes and the nose in moderate concentrations.

##### a. Self-Aid.

(1) If burning particles of WP strike and stick to the clothing, take off the contaminated clothing quickly before the WP burns through to the skin.

(2) If burning WP strikes the skin, smother the flame with water, a wet cloth, or mud. Keep the WP covered with the wet material to exclude air until the particles can be removed.

(3) Try to remove the WP particles with a knife, bayonet, stick, or other available pointed object. It may be possible to remove some particles by rubbing with a wet cloth.

(4) Report for treatment as soon as the mission permits.

##### b. Treatment.

(1) Since WP will ignite spontaneously and continue to burn when exposed to air, oxygen must be excluded until the agent is removed from the burn or the wound.

(2) At the earliest opportunity, all WP particles must be removed from the skin.

(a) Initially, the affected area is bathed in a bicarbonate solution to neutralize phosphoric acid. Visible WP can then be removed. Particles often can be located by their emission of smoke when air strikes them, or by their phosphorescence in the dark. In dark surroundings, fragments are seen as luminescent spots.

(b) Promptly debride the burn if the patient's condition will permit and remove particles of WP that might be absorbed later and possibly produce systemic poisoning. Do not apply oily based ointments until it is certain that all WP has been removed. Following complete removal of the particles, treat the lesions as thermal burns.

(3) Once the particles have been removed, they must be placed in a container filled with water, sand, or, preferably, oil to prevent injury to others in the surrounding area.

(4) If the eyes are affected, treatment must be initiated immediately. The most effective treatment is to neutralize any phosphoric acid present by irrigating with 5 percent bicarbonate solution (5/6 cup [7 ounces]) of bicarbonate dissolved in a gallon of water). Continue irrigation for 10 to 15 minutes using copious amounts of normal saline or room temperature water. Upon completion of irrigation, a wet dressing, wet cloth, or mud should be applied to stop the WP burning by depriving it of oxygen. All WP particles that are readily accessible must be promptly removed. Since WP is readily soluble in oil and certain other solutions, oily dressings or eye ointments must not be used. White phosphorus fumes are also irritating to the eyes and the respiratory tract. Separate the lids and instill a local anesthetic to aid in the removal of all embedded particles. Once all particles have been removed from the eyes, atropine ophthalmic ointment should be instilled. Transfer the patient to the care of an ophthalmologist as soon as possible.

---

Note: Cupric (copper) sulfate, used by US personnel in the past and still being used by some nations, may produce kidney and cerebral toxicity as well as intravascular hemolysis. It is no longer used to counteract white phosphorus.

---

## **5. Combustible Hydrocarbon Incendiaries**

Burns may be produced by flame weapons (such as napalm), oil incendiary bombs (which may also contain phosphorus and sodium), and firebombs containing thickened gasoline (napalm). Lung damage from heat and irritating gases may be a complication added to the injuries from incendiaries, especially in confined places. Morphine should be given cautiously to patients with pulmonary complications. The treatment of burns caused by these agents is similar to that for other thermal burns.

## **6. Flame Weapon Attack**

As flame and burning fuel fills an enclosed area, the oxygen content of the air is reduced. A hot toxic atmosphere containing large amounts of CO, unburned hydrocarbons, and smoke is produced. The coolest and least contaminated air is found at floor level.

a. Casualties. Deaths may occur during or shortly after a flame attack due to the heat, the toxic atmosphere, or suffocation caused by irritative laryngospasm or laryngeal or glottic edema. Survivors may have thermal burns of the skin and upper respiratory tract and central pulmonary damage from the hot flames.

b. Protection. The floor level is the safest area during a flame attack. Any kind of cover affords some protection from heat. A wet wool blanket is excellent. The protective mask may give partial protection against smoke but is NOT protective against CO.

c. Treatment. Remove casualties to fresh air as soon as possible. Assisted ventilation (using oxygen, if available) should be administered if breathing has ceased. Treat skin burns as thermal burns. If there are burns about the face, laryngeal burning with subsequent edema-producing respiratory obstruction may occur. Intubation, tracheotomy, or cricothyroid cannulation may be required. The general treatment of the casualty produced by flame attack does not differ from the treatment of one with extensive thermal burns from other sources.

## **7. Firebomb Attack**

A firebomb is a large container containing 100 or more gallons of thickened gasoline (such as napalm) that is air dropped. When it strikes the ground, the fuel is ignited by phosphorus igniters and a large fireball of intense heat is produced, lasting about four to six seconds. A wide area of ground covered with burning thickened gasoline may continue to burn for 10 to 12 minutes.

a. Casualties. Deaths may be caused by the intense heat or by suffocation from laryngospasm or from edema of the larynx or glottis. Thermal burns of the skin and upper respiratory tract may occur in the survivors. Danger from a toxic atmosphere is small in firebomb attacks in an open or in a well-ventilated enclosure.

b. First Aid. Rapidly remove burning clothing and brush off burning fuel with a gloved hand or with several layers of other material. The flames can also be smothered with a wet/damp cover to deprive it of oxygen for combustion.

c. Treatment. In general, treatment is similar to that used after flame weapon attacks.

d. Replacement of Body Fluids. In severe burns, lost body fluid must be replaced quickly to prevent shock.

(1) Intravenous Replacement. The preferred method of replacing body fluids is the rapid administration of IV fluids. If liquid contamination is present, spot decontaminate the

protective jacket at the site to be used for the IV. To start an IV, cut the sleeve of the protective jacket to expose the forearm. Start the IV as usual, pull the protective jacket over the IV needle and tube assembly, and tape the sleeve to return the protective posture to the arm.

(2) Oral Replacement. An alternate method of body fluid replacement in conscious casualties is by oral replacement. In a contaminated atmosphere, fluids that are being replaced orally must be administered to the casualty without disrupting their MOPP. Oral fluid replacement may be accomplished by using the protective mask drinking tube and observing the following procedures:

- Do not remove the casualty's protective clothing or mask.
- If the casualty's protective clothing has burned away, replace it with a dry uncontaminated dressing or an improvised dressing, a sheet, a blanket, a mattress cover, or similar article.
- Remove the casualty's canteen from its carrier. Check the canteen for contamination. If it is contaminated, decontaminate it before using.
- If the casualty is conscious, is not vomiting, and does not have a stomach wound, open the valve on the mask, to position the drinking tube.
- Insert the protruding end of the drinking tube into the protective canteen cap. Be sure the seal is tight.
- Gradually give the water to the casualty a few sips every few minutes. If the casualty does not become nauseated, gradually increase the fluid intake. At the first sign of nausea, stop giving the water until the nausea subsides.
- Arrange for the evacuation of the casualty to an uncontaminated area as rapidly as possible.

## Chapter X

# TOXIC INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS

*Also looming on the horizon is the prospect that these terror weapons will increasingly find their way into the hands of individuals and groups of fanatical terrorists or self-proclaimed apocalyptic prophets. The followers of Usama bin Laden have, in fact, already trained with toxic chemicals.*

Excerpt from Message of the then Secretary of Defense William S. Cohen  
January 2001

Toxic industrial materials (TIMs) or toxic industrial chemicals (TICs) are substances, including chemical, biological, and radiological materials that in sufficient quantities, may pose a danger to individuals in the battlefield. In the hands of terrorists, rogue states or nonstate actors, TICs can serve as a chemical agents or WMD that could seriously undermine regional stability. Contact with these compounds, whether in solid, liquid, gas, vapor, or aerosol (including smoke) form, can be deadly, especially in confined areas, if proper personal protective equipment, including respiratory protection, is not immediately available.

### 1. General

a. Many of these TIMs' gases and vapors are released as thermal decomposition products (pyrolysis products) of chemical elements present in a wide variety of materials. Personnel are at increased risk when operating around manufacturing, storage, and major transportation (truck terminals and railheads) facilities. Releases may be by accidental release or by enemy forces, terrorists, or belligerents.

b. The most widely encountered TICs are ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>), carbon monoxide (CO), chlorine gas, hydrogen sulfide, and oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>).

### 2. Protection

a. The field protective mask and collective protection systems may have limited protection capabilities against TICs. A health risk assessment is required in order to employ the best available protective equipment (that is, CBRN gas mask, self-contained breathing apparatus [SCBA]) in support of the operation or response. For these reasons, the field protective mask should be considered an escape device only, and personnel exposed to unidentified TICs should egress the contaminated area as rapidly as possible. The SCBA or supplied air respirators protect the respiratory tract against most TICs and provide an additional protection against low oxygen tensions in the ambient environment due to displacement of air by some TICs, especially in enclosed spaces. Depending on the TIC, specialized clothing may also be required, up to the level of fully encapsulating suits. For more information on risk assessment, see FM 5-19.

b. The filter element/canister of the field protective mask provides only limited protection against smoke caused by TICs. Duration of the protection depends upon the type of smoke and its concentration. The filter element/canister does not generate oxygen but filters smoke and some agents out of the air as they pass through it. Therefore, the field protective mask should not be used in air containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen.

---

Note: Always replace the filter element/canister after wearing the protective mask in a heavy concentration of oil fire smoke because the oil clogs the filter.

---

### 3. Acids

a. Properties. Acids may be encountered as solids, liquids, gases, or aerosols. Liquids may also evaporate to form vapor. Vapors (commonly but incorrectly called “fumes”) and gases usually have a characteristic pungent odor. The most common acids are hydrochloric, nitric (HNO<sub>3</sub>), and sulfuric (H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>).

b. Relevance to Military Operations. Acids are found in a variety of industrial settings in bulk quantity. They may be accidentally released as the result of combat fire, or intentionally released during enemy retrograde operations in order to retard force advancement of adversaries. Acids, like all TICs, pose the greatest threat in enclosed spaces or close quarters operations, such as urban combat.

c. Pathology. Acids are toxic to the skin, eyes, and mucous membranes. Severe burns are usually the result of direct contact with the acid. Inhalation of concentrated vapors may be fatal within minutes. To the extent to which acids are soluble in aqueous media and chemically reactive, they exert central pulmonary effects: release of hydrogen ions in moist tissue in the central airways leads to necrosis and denudation of respiratory epithelium. As dose increases, however, peripheral pulmonary effects (pulmonary edema) may also be seen.

d. Symptoms. Signs and symptoms may include severe burns with pain; destruction of the cornea and can result in blindness; turbulence-induced respiratory noise (coughing, sneezing, hoarseness, wheezing, stridor) in the upper (central) airways; shortness of breath (dyspnea), chest pain, and pulmonary edema; dizziness, shock, convulsions, and coma; and weak and rapid pulse with resultant circulatory collapse.

e. Diagnosis. Diagnosis will initially be empiric, based on signs and symptoms, which will primarily be related to the respiratory tract and vision. Individuals who experience symptoms listed in paragraph 3d should be presumed to have been exposed to a caustic vapor or gas, which would include acids in the differential diagnosis. Since the emergency treatment of these exposures is the same, exact agent diagnosis at that time is not required. Evidence of large, ruptured, or leaking containers in an industrial setting is the single environmental clue of potential acid exposure. The single agent that is important initially to rule out is nerve agent exposure, easily differentiated by the papillary changes, sweating, muscular fasciculations, and mental status changes.

f. Protection. Rescuers must determine the TIC concentration level and assume the appropriate respiratory and skin protective level before attempting to rescue or care for casualties in the contaminated area. Self-contained breathing apparatus and chemical resistant outer clothing (Occupational Safety and Health Administration [OSHA] Level A) afford the greatest protection and should be worn if the substance or concentrations are unknown, especially in a confined space.

g. Treatment.

(1) Trauma specialist/hospital corpsman/Air Force medic (4N0 career field) care.

- Remove casualty from contamination zone and decontaminate.
- Administer oxygen using a face mask.
- Start an IV or saline lock.

- Administer one or two glasses of water in cases of ingestion, if casualty is conscious.

- Monitor and treat for shock, as necessary.
- Loosely cover burns with sterile gauze.
- Evacuate casualty.

(2) Medical treatment facility care.

- Maintain airway and be prepared for possible early intubation.
- Continue oxygen therapy with warm, humidified air.
- Use appropriate postural drainage and percussion to assist in removal of tissue debris from airways.

- Perform bronchoscopy as indicated to identify and remove pseudomembranes.
- Administer beta agonists to manage bronchospasm.
- Be alert for secondary pneumonitis, and treat with antibiotics once a causative organism has been identified.

- If estimated inhaled dose of acid is high, maintain patient at enforced bed rest (seated if tolerated by patient).

- Observe for and manage pulmonary edema.
- Manage circulatory collapse, if needed.

- Treat burns by applying a topical antimicrobial cream to cleansed burn wound. Use silver sulfadiazine and/or mafenide acetate burn creams.

- Treat eye injuries.

h. Prognosis. Long-term prognosis of individuals exposed to acid vapors is excellent. Prolonged exposure may, however, lead to pulmonary compromise, secondary infections, noncardiogenic pulmonary edema, and permanent functional pulmonary impairment due to scarring.

#### **4. Ammonia**

a. Properties. Ammonia is a pungent, suffocating, and colorless gaseous alkaline compound of nitrogen and hydrogen. The boiling point is  $-27^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-32.8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), but its vapor is heavier than air and may remain close to the ground for some time and inside structures for hours to days. Ammonia is readily soluble in water and forms a corrosive, alkaline liquid. It is used as a refrigerant, a fertilizer, as a cleaning and bleaching agent, and as a household cleaner. It is also used in a variety of manufacturing applications. Liquid  $\text{NH}_3$  is a vesicant.

b. Relevance to Military Operations. Ammonia has not been used in warfare but may be encountered in industrial accidents, bombings involving refrigeration plants, and holds of ships as a product of decomposing material. Terrorists and belligerents may also release  $\text{NH}_3$  from storage containers, transportation carriers, or large refrigeration systems.

c. Pathology. Exposure to high concentrations of  $\text{NH}_3$  produces prompt and violent irritation of the eyes and respiratory tract. There may be spasm and edema of the glottis or necrosis of the laryngeal mucous membranes. Damage to upper (central) airways may predominate at low to moderate doses and may be complicated by secondary bacterial

bronchopneumonia; at higher concentrations, peripheral pulmonary damage (pulmonary edema) is also seen.

d. Symptoms. Low to moderate concentrations produce violent, burning pain in the eyes and nose, lacrimation, sneezing, pain in the chest, cough, and laryngeal spasm characteristic of central pulmonary damage. Often there is a temporary reflex cessation of respiration with spasm of the glottis. Edema of the glottis at a later period may interfere with breathing. Concentrations of 0.1 percent are intolerable to humans. Exposure to higher doses can lead to pulmonary edema.

e. Diagnosis. Diagnosis will initially be empiric, based on signs and symptoms, which will primarily be related to the respiratory tract and vision. Individuals who experience symptoms listed in paragraph 3d should be presumed to have been exposed to a caustic vapor or gas, which would include acids in the differential diagnosis. Since the emergency treatment of these exposures is the same, exact agent diagnosis at that time is not required. Evidence of large, ruptured, or leaking containers in an industrial setting is the single environmental clue of potential acid exposure. The pungent odor of NH<sub>3</sub> is characteristic.

f. Protection. Rescuers must determine the TIC concentration level and assume the appropriate respiratory and skin protective level before attempting to rescue or care for casualties in the contaminated area. Self-contained breathing apparatus and chemical resistant outer clothing (OSHA Level A) afford the greatest protection and should be worn if the substance or concentrations are unknown, especially in a confined space.

g. Treatment. Treatment consists of prompt removal from the contamination zone and administration of assisted ventilation. Later measures are directed toward the treatment of bronchitis, pneumonia, and pulmonary edema. In general, treatment is designed to address burns, airway compromise, and damage to the respiratory tract.

h. Prognosis. The mortality is high following severe exposure. With low concentrations, recovery is usually rapid, although bronchitis may persist.

## **5. Carbon Monoxide**

a. Properties. Pure CO is a colorless, tasteless, odorless gas. It is lighter than air, into which it diffuses rapidly.

b. Relevance to Military Operations. Carbon monoxide is formed by gun blasts, bursting shells, internal combustion engines, fires in confined spaces, and the incomplete combustion of fuels. It can also be a metabolic by-product of chemicals like the industrial solvent methylene chloride.

c. Pathology. Tissue hypoxia is caused chiefly by displacement of oxygen from binding sites on blood hemoglobin: carbon dioxide has an affinity for these sites that is 200 times that of oxygen, and it forms COHb, a cherry-red compound that does not carry oxygen. The CNS is the most sensitive organ system to low oxygen availability. Postmortem examinations reveal little beyond the characteristic cherry-red color of the blood and hemorrhages in the brain.

d. Symptoms. Carbon monoxide is insidious in its actions, and poisoning may occur without appreciable initial signs. The symptoms progress from throbbing headaches, vertigo, yawning, and poor visual acuity to the development of cherry-red mucous membranes, weakness and coma, subnormal temperature, weak pulse, and death.

e. Diagnosis. The diagnosis is made from the circumstances of exposure and the appearance of cherry-red skin and mucous membranes. Exposure to hydrogen cyanide



(AC) may occasionally produce flushed skin, but from persistence of oxygenated blood in capillaries and veins rather than from the presence of a colored compound. Co-oximetry in cases of CO poisoning will demonstrate increased COHb. Both cyanide and CO poisoning will produce lactic acidosis.

f. Protection. Adequate ventilation should be provided for all enclosed spaces where CO may be produced. Air safety in enclosed spaces for people to breathe may be tested by using standard CO indicator or detector devices. Individuals required to enter closed areas where high concentrations of CO are known or suspected to be present must be provided with respiratory protective devices. For the approved devices, refer to TB MED 502.

g. Treatment. Relocate the victim to open air. If respirations are weak or absent, begin assisted ventilation at once. Administer oxygen using a face mask, preferably under pressure (up to 3 atmospheres) if available. Keep the patient warm and at rest. Sedation may cloud clinical assessment of mental status and should be avoided unless needed for severe agitation, which is uncommon in CO poisoning. After resuscitation, initial supportive measures (such as the need for parenteral fluids and pressor drugs) can best be decided by the medical officer. Hyperbaric oxygen has been shown to be efficacious, but its use in field operations is prohibitive.

h. Prognosis. The chance for recovery lessens as the period of the coma lengthens. Most mildly exposed individuals recover with early treatment. Tachycardia and dyspnea may continue for months. There may be chronic CNS disturbances.

## **6. Chlorine**

a. Properties. Chlorine is a pungent, irritating clear to amber-colored liquid or green-yellow gas with a boiling point of  $-29^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-33.9^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). It is a strong nonflammable oxidant that will readily evaporate in open air but that can remain in closed unventilated spaces for extended periods. Chlorine is moderately soluble in water to produce hypochlorous and hydrochloric acids; it reacts with  $\text{NH}_3$  to form toxic chloramines.

b. Relevance to Military Operations. Weaponized for use during World War I, chlorine is an industrial chemical ubiquitous in modern society. It is therefore easily available for sabotage or terrorist use. Accidents involving chlorine, particularly in use in water purification, occasionally occur.

c. Pathology. Chlorine is an irritant and blistering agent. Because it is intermediate in both aqueous solubility and chemical reactivity, it exhibits both central pulmonary effects and also peripheral pulmonary effects in approximately equal measure. Hydrochloric acid is formed when chlorine contacts moist tissue, and this acid is responsible for most of the irritation of and damage to the conducting (central) airways. Hypochlorous acid in the peripheral airways becomes a source of oxygen free radicals that damage endothelial cells in pulmonary capillaries and lead to transudation of fluid into alveolar septa and eventually into alveoli and airways (pulmonary edema).

d. Symptoms. Exposure to liquid chlorine can cause intense local pain with skin blistering and tissue necrosis; chlorine gas irritates the eyes, the skin, and mucous membranes and leads to the noise (coughing, sneezing, hoarseness, inspiratory stridor, and wheezing [bronchospasm]) indicative of damage to the central airways. A suffocating feeling may be experienced along with nausea and vomiting. Dyspnea after a latent period indicates peripheral damage to the respiratory tract and may progress to frank pulmonary edema with shock, circulatory collapse, and death.

e. Diagnosis. The odor of chlorine is characteristic. Unless intentionally weaponized, environmental clues will be similar as that for industrial acids. Diagnosis is made empirically, at least initially, based on individuals with symptoms.

f. Protection. Rescuers must determine the concentration level in the contaminated area and assume the appropriate protective level before attempting to rescue or care for casualties. Closed-system breathing apparatuses (for example, SCBA) and fully encapsulated chemically protective suits should be worn when entering a contaminated confined space. The MOPP Level 4 will usually be adequate in open-air contaminated areas.

g. Treatment.

(1) Trauma specialist/hospital corpsman/Air Force medic (4N0 career field) care.

- Mask casualty and remove from contamination zone as soon as possible.
- Decontaminate casualty with soap and water.
- Flush eyes with normal saline or water.
- Administer oxygen, as needed.
- Start an IV or saline lock.
- Monitor and treat for shock, if necessary.
- Evacuate casualty.

(2) Medical treatment facility care.

- Manage airway.
- Administer nebulized beta agonist as needed for bronchoconstriction and bronchospasm.
- Administer humidified oxygen, as needed.
- Enforce bed rest during observation.
- Observe for and manage pulmonary edema.
- Manage circulatory collapse, if required.
- Treat eye injuries.

h. Prognosis. Individuals with a mild or short-term exposure have excellent prognosis. Of over 21,000 cases reported to the American Association of Poison Controls Centers' National Data Collection System, 40 resulted in a major effect; 2,091 resulted in a moderate effect; 17,024 resulted in a minor effect; and 2,099 had no effect. Three fatalities occurred. Minor effects quickly resolve. Moderate effects may have a systemic nature and usually require some form of treatment. Major effects include signs or symptoms that are life-threatening or result in significant residual disability or disfigurement.

## **7. Ethylene Oxide**

a. Properties. Ethylene oxide is a colorless gas at room temperature that becomes a liquid at temperatures below 54°F (12.2°C). It has an ether-like odor. The boiling point is 51°F (10.6°C), and its freezing point is -168°F (-11.11°C). The immediate danger to life is at

800 parts per million (ppm) and the lethal concentration for 50 percent of those exposed (LC<sub>50</sub>) is 4350 ppm. The vapors are flammable and explosive.

b. Relevance to Military Operations. Ethylene oxide is used to sterilize surgical instruments, as an agricultural fungicide, to fumigate food items and textiles, and in organic synthesis.

c. Pathology. Ethylene oxide may injure the skin, mucous membranes, and eyes. The liquid may be absorbed via the skin or the eyes. Vapor and gas may injure the eyes and, through inhalation, the respiratory tract, in which both central and peripheral pulmonary damage may occur. Prolonged exposure to low concentrations has also been associated with peripheral polyneuropathy, teratogenicity, spontaneous abortions, and leukemia.

d. Symptoms. Symptoms may include red and inflamed eyes, skin (both chemical burns and frostbite from contact with refrigerated liquid may occur), and mucous membranes; a distinctive odd taste; coughing; and substernal pain. Shortness of breath (dyspnea) is a harbinger of developing pulmonary edema. Abdominal pain, nausea, and vomiting may also be seen, as may mental changes indicative of encephalopathy.

e. Diagnosis. Diagnosis will initially be empiric and based on clinical and environmental findings. Diagnosis that the individual has been exposed to some toxic substance (without differentiating) may be the best available at the time, and sufficient for initial emergency treatment.

f. Protection. Rescuers must determine the concentration level in the contaminated area and assume the appropriate protective level before attempting to rescue or care for casualties. Wear at least OSHA Level C (a respirator with face shield or goggles and chemical resistant outer clothing, boots, and gloves). Since ethylene oxide can reasonably be considered to be a carcinogen, higher levels of protection should be assumed when practical.

g. Treatment.

(1) Trauma specialist/hospital corpsman/Air Force medic (4N0 career field) care.

- Remove casualty from the contamination zone and decontaminate.
- Clear airway as indicated.
- Administer oxygen, as needed.
- Start IV or saline lock.
- Administer beta agonist to manage bronchospasm.
- Administer one or two glasses of water in cases of ingestion, if casualty is conscious.

(2) Medical treatment facility care.

- Continue IV and oxygen therapy, as needed.
- Administer 30 to 100 gm of activated charcoal as a suspension in 1 cup of water (12.5 to 25 gm for children), if ingestion has occurred.
  - Administer a cathartic such as magnesium sulfate following the activated charcoal. Give 10 to 15 gm in a glass of water (5 to 10 gm for children).
  - Irrigate the eyes, as needed.

h. Prognosis. Those with short-termed, acute exposure usually have a prompt resolution of symptoms after removal to an uncontaminated environment. Those with prolonged exposure may suffer irreversible central nervous system damage, including mental status changes, cognitive impairment, and cerebellar dysfunction. Deaths have occurred due to very high dose acute exposures, although displacement of oxygen with subsequent hypoxemia may be contributory.

## 8. Hydrogen Fluoride

a. Properties. Hydrogen fluoride is a colorless gas with a strong irritating odor. It has a boiling point of 68°F (20.0°C) and a freezing point of -118°F (-83.3C). It damages glass, ceramics, concrete, and alkali materials and will produce hydrogen gas when it comes in contact with metals. Exposure to 50 parts per million (ppm) for 30 to 60 minutes may be fatal.

b. Relevance to Military Operations. Hydrogen fluoride is extensively used in the industry and is widely available.

c. Pathology. Hydrogen fluoride is one of the most corrosive acids in existence. Direct contact may result in severe burns that can extend to deep tissue and bone. Death has resulted from burns that involved as little as 2.5 percent body surface area. Inhalation of concentrated vapor may be fatal by reason of both central and peripheral damage to the airways. Systemic toxicity resulting in multiple electrolyte abnormalities (hypocalcemia, hyperkalemia, hypomagnesemia) can occur with significant exposures. Bone density changes may be seen after prolonged exposure.

d. Symptoms. The symptoms include red inflamed skin and eyes; severe skin burns, corneal injury and in some cases blindness; abdominal pain, nausea, and vomiting; upper-airway irritation and damage with concomitant noise (cough, sneezing, hoarseness, wheezing, stridor); shortness of breath (dyspnea) and pulmonary edema; weak and rapid pulse; dizziness; shock; convulsions; coma; circulatory collapse; and death. Pain is often not present in hydrogen fluoride burns that are severe enough to cause extensive tissue damage and systemic effects.

e. Diagnosis. Diagnosis is initially empiric and similar to that for acid or chlorine exposure.

f. Protection. The OSHA Level A protects against exposure.

g. Treatment.

(1) Trauma specialist/hospital corpsman/Air Force medic (4N0 career field) care.

- Ensure casualty has been removed from hazard area and decontaminated.
- Administer oxygen, as needed.
- Administer one or two glasses of water in cases of ingestion, if casualty is conscious.
- Monitor casualty for shock and treat if necessary.
- Loosely cover burns with sterile gauze.
- Evacuate casualty to supporting MTF.

(2) Medical treatment facility care.

- Calcium Gluconate Gel (check your local medical protocol for this treatment). See FM 8-500, Appendix J, for more information.

- Treat burns.
- Manage airway.
- Administer bronchodilators for bronchospasm.
- Observe for and manage pulmonary edema.
- Manage circulatory collapse, if required.
- Treat eye injuries.

h. Prognosis. Prognosis is similar to that for individuals exposed to acids or chlorine and will be dose and time exposure dependent. Individuals who survive breathing in hydrofluoric acid (HF) may suffer lingering chronic lung disease. Burns may take a long time to heal and may result in severe scarring, persistent pain and bone loss. Eye injury to HF may cause prolonged or permanent visual defects or blindness.

## 9. Hydrogen Sulfide

a. Properties. This colorless gas in low concentrations has the odor of rotten eggs. In high concentrations it may dull the sense of smell and be difficult to recognize. It has a boiling point of -77°F (-60.6°C) and a freezing point is -122°F (85.6°C). It is incompatible with metals, acids, and strong oxidizing materials. Severe health effects occur at air concentrations of 70 ppm. Olfactory fatigue occurs at 100 ppm.

b. Relevance to Military Operations. Hydrogen sulfide may exist in petroleum products, natural gas, and maybe a by-product of certain processes that occur in leather tanning and the production of rayon fibers. It may also be generated from bacterial action in the environment and occur in soil, sewage material, and manure collections.

c. Pathology. Hydrogen sulfide rank with CO and cyanide in terms of inhalational toxicity. In low concentrations (less than 0.15 mg per liter), hydrogen sulfide may produce inflammation of the eyes, nose, and throat if inhaled for periods of 30 minutes to 1 hour. Higher concentrations (0.75 mg per liter or greater) are rapidly fatal as the result of inhibition of cytochrome oxidase in the mitochondria of cells. This mechanism is identical to that of AC (see Chapter 4, paragraph 2a). All cells are affected, but nerve tissue is more sensitive than muscle, and the mechanism of death is central apnea from failure of the respiratory center in the medulla.

d. Symptoms. The symptoms depend upon the concentration of the gas. At the lowest concentrations, the effects are chiefly on the eyes; that is, conjunctivitis, swollen eyelids, itchiness, smarting, pain, photophobia, and blurring of vision. At higher concentrations, respiratory tract symptoms are more pronounced. Rhinitis, pharyngitis, laryngitis, and bronchitis may occur. Pulmonary edema may result. At very high concentrations, unconsciousness, convulsions, and cessation of respiration rapidly develop as in inhalation of AC. Any discolored copper coins in close proximity to exposure (for example, on the person of the casualty) should lead to a high suspicion of poisoning with hydrogen sulfide.

e. Diagnosis. Diagnosis is initially empiric and similar to that for acid or chlorine exposure.

f. Protection. Rescuers should wear OSHA Level C protection. Medical personnel caring for contaminated casualties should be at the same protective posture.

g. Treatment.

(1) Trauma specialist/hospital corpsman/Air Force medic (4N0 career field) care.

- Remove casualty from contamination zone and decontaminate with soap and water.
- Administer CANA or other forms of diazepam to control seizures.
- Start an IV or saline lock.
- Flush eyes with normal saline or water to relieve pain.
- Administer 100 percent oxygen if available.

(2) Medical treatment facility care.

- Intravenously inject 300 mg of sodium nitrite over a period of three minutes. Hydrogen sulfide acts at the same site (at cytochrome oxidase within mitochondria) as does AC and can be removed from the enzyme by the same nitrite antidotal treatment that forms the first step in the treatment of cyanide poisoning. The sodium nitrite is given to produce methemoglobin, thus sequestering the sulfide on the methemoglobin. Sodium nitrite therapy is the primary pharmaceutical treatment for severe cases but its efficacy has never been conclusively demonstrated. It should be considered for severe cases that present soon after exposure. The use of sodium thiosulfate in cases of poisoning with hydrogen sulfide has not yet been demonstrated to be of benefit.

**CAUTION**

**Administer sodium nitrite ONLY intravenously. Intramuscular administration will cause severe tissue necrosis.**

- The decrease in blood pressure following sodium nitrite injections is usually not clinically significant unless the patient is allowed to get into an upright position. The development of a slight degree of cyanosis is evidence of a desirable degree of methemoglobin formation (methemoglobinemia). It is not anticipated that at the above dosages an extreme or injurious degree of methemoglobinemia will develop. If it does, however, it should be treated by 100 percent oxygen inhalation.

- Maintain airway and ventilate, as necessary.
- Manage central airway effects as clinically indicated (such as with a bronchodilator to treat bronchospasm).
- Manage peripheral pulmonary damage (pulmonary edema), as indicated (see Chapter 2).
- Continue oxygen and IV therapy, as needed.
- Administer diazepam for seizures, as needed.
- Treat eye injuries.

h. Prognosis. Prognosis is similar to that for individuals exposed to acids or chlorine and will be dose and time exposure dependent. Those progressing to cardiovascular collapse or seizures have an especially grave immediate and long-term prognosis, and long-term disability among survivors is common. Asymptomatic patients who have no evidence

of pulmonary edema or CNS or respiratory compromise and no signs of eye irritation may be discharged after four to six hours of observation. Prolonged exposure has been reported to cause low blood pressure, headache, nausea, loss of appetite, weight loss, ataxia, eye-membrane inflammation, and chronic cough. Neurologic symptoms, including psychological disorders, have been associated with chronic exposure.

## 10. Oxides of Nitrogen

a. Properties. Oxides of nitrogen include nitric oxide (NO), nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), and nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>). The term "oxides of nitrogen" is also used for mixtures containing two or more of these compounds. Nitric oxide and N<sub>2</sub>O are colorless gases; the other oxides are red-brown gases. Their boiling points are -241°F (-151.7°C) (NO), -127°F (-88.3°C) (N<sub>2</sub>O), and 70°F (21.1°C) (NO<sub>2</sub>). The term "nitrogen tetroxide" refers to an equilibrium mixture of the liquid forms (under pressure) of NO<sub>2</sub> and dinitrogen tetroxide (N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>).

b. Relevance to Military Operations. Oxides of nitrogen are a component of photochemical smog and may also be seen in silos in agricultural settings, but these compounds are typically released in the military environment from burning munitions or munitions fire from weapons. The danger of poisoning is great if high explosives (such as smokeless powder or cordite) are burned or detonated in poorly ventilated areas. This may occur in gun pits, armored vehicles, ship magazines, and turrets as well as in mining and tunneling operations. Oxides of nitrogen as vapor or gas are emitted from fuming nitric acids (white and red) and are generated by the combustion of some plastics.

c. Pathology. Inhalation of NO causes the formation of methemoglobin and does not appear to lead to any tissue lesions. Inhalation of NO<sub>2</sub> results in the formation of nitrite that leads to a fall in blood pressure and to the production of methemoglobin. Inhalation of high concentrations of NO<sub>2</sub> (above 0.5 mg per liter) causes rapid death without the formation of pulmonary edema. Somewhat lower concentrations result in death with the production of yellow, frothy fluid in the nasal passages, mouth, and trachea and marked pulmonary edema. The findings in other tissues are negligible. The pathology of most military exposures relates in an acute setting to damage to pulmonary capillary endothelium and the eventual appearance of pulmonary edema, and in a longer-term setting to late-onset immunologically mediated cryptogenic organizing pneumonia with pulmonary fibrosis.

### d. Symptoms.

(1) The symptoms following inhalation of vapor and gas from fuming nitric acids are due chiefly to NO<sub>2</sub>. The symptoms presented depend upon the concentration of the gas. Exposures to low to moderate concentrations may not be irritating and may not be recognized by the victim. Exposures to higher concentrations cause central pulmonary effects (severe local irritation with choking and burning in the chest, violent coughing, yellow staining of the mucous membranes, and expectoration of yellow-colored sputum) in addition to the inevitable peripheral pulmonary damage this may also produce headache and vomiting. Even in cases in which central effects are seen, these effects usually resolve; a clinically asymptomatic latent period (shorter with higher doses and also shortened by exertion) then ensues, lasting 2 to 24 hours. Incipient pulmonary edema (peripheral damage) is then heralded by the often sudden onset of severe dyspnea, coughing, and production of copious quantities of sputum (often frothy).

(2) Nausea and vomiting are also common. Cyanosis, convulsions, and death may follow. At exposures to very high concentrations for short periods of time, the onset of symptoms is very sudden and marked. Convulsions, unconsciousness, and respiratory

arrest occur within a short time, and death may follow rapidly. Some patients who develop pulmonary edema appear to recover completely, but dyspnea and cough, often with fever, chills, and cyanosis, may develop two to six weeks after the initial exposure. Crackles are present; chest radiography may demonstrate fluffy infiltrates consistent with pulmonary edema or cryptogenic organizing pneumonia. Respiratory failure and death may sometimes follow.

e. **Diagnosis.** In an acute setting, diagnosis is based on characteristic signs and symptoms, coupled with an index of suspicion based on environmental setting. The differential diagnosis includes inhalation of other TICs, including hydrogen sulfide, CO, and organophosphates. Any environmental toxin that may produce acute pulmonary symptoms may be included.

f. **Protection.** Positive-pressure, self-contained breathing apparatus is recommended in response situations that involve exposure to potentially unsafe levels of nitrogen oxides. Chemical-protective clothing is recommended when repeated or prolonged contact with liquids of NO<sub>x</sub> or with high concentrations of NO<sub>x</sub> vapors is anticipated because skin irritation or burns may occur.

g. **Treatment.** Treatment of casualties is the same as the treatment for victims exposed to hexachloroethane, grained aluminum, and zinc oxide (HC) smoke. The use of steroids has not been proven to be beneficial in cases of noncardiogenic pulmonary edema induced by CG or most of the other peripheral pulmonary agents. Nevertheless, their use in cases of poisoning by NO<sub>x</sub> or HC smoke should be encouraged since these agents appear to be able to induce late-onset pulmonary fibrosis by immunological means. Even asymptomatic victims of exposure should be observed for 48 to 72 hours due to the risk of delayed noncardiogenic pulmonary edema. All cases should be monitored for several months after exposure due to the risk of a subacute phase involving occurrence of bronchitis or bronchiolitis.

h. **Prognosis** The few cases with symptoms referable to the CNS either die quickly or, on removal to fresh air, recover spontaneously. Acutely fatal cases usually die within 48 hours. Bronchopneumonia and varying degrees of pulmonary fibrosis and emphysema often follow recovery from the acute stage.

## **11. Inorganic Phosphorus Compounds**

a. **Properties.** Inorganic phosphorus compounds exist as solids, liquids, vapors, gases, or aerosols. Many are highly flammable. They may react with water. The boiling and freezing points are dependent upon the formulation of the compound; phosphorous trichloride has a boiling point of 168°F (75.6°C) and a freezing point of -182°F (-118.9°C).

b. **Relevance to Military Operations.** They are used in chemical manufacturing and synthesis, for metal cleaning, and safety-match manufacturing.

c. **Pathology.** Inorganic phosphorus compounds are tissue irritants. Severe effects may be delayed up to 24 hours after exposure. Acute exposure can affect calcium metabolism and damage the liver and kidneys.

d. **Symptoms.** Exposure may be by ingestion, inhalation, or skin contact. Common effects include red and inflamed eyes, skin, and mucous membranes; intense tearing, salivation, blurred vision, and conjunctivitis; blindness; tissue damage and pain; abdominal cramps, nausea, vomiting, and diarrhea; hoarseness and both central and peripheral effects; and difficulty swallowing and speaking.



e. Diagnosis. Diagnosis in the acute setting can be difficult due to nonspecific clinical signs and symptoms that will resemble exposures to other irritant or caustic materials. Patients resemble those exposed to other caustic liquids or vapors. There are no specific findings to narrow the differential diagnosis in these patients.

f. Protection. Rescuers must determine the concentration level in the contaminated area and assume the appropriate protective level before attempting to rescue or care for casualties. Wear OSHA Level A protection to enter a contaminated confined space/area. The MOPP Level 4 will usually be adequate in open-air contaminated areas.

g. Medical Treatment.

(1) Trauma specialist/hospital corpsman/Air Force medic (4N0 career field) care.

- Remove casualty from contamination zone and decontaminate.
- Administer oxygen using a non-rebreather mask.
- Administer one or two glasses of water in cases of ingestion, if casualty is conscious.
- Monitor for shock and treat, if necessary.
- Evacuate casualty to supporting MTF.

(2) Medical treatment facility care.

- Manage airway and administer oxygen.
- Administer beta agonist if bronchospasm occurs.
- Monitor for and manage pulmonary edema.
- Manage shock.
- Irrigate eyes if irritation continues.
- Administer cathartic if ingestion is route of entry.

h. Prognosis. Although most survivors of acute exposure show no permanent disabilities, damage due to insufficient blood supply to the heart and brain has been reported. Subacute poisoning resulting from exposure for a few days may cause reactive airways dysfunction syndrome months later.

## **12. Organophosphorus Compounds**

a. Properties. The organophosphorus compounds (often incorrectly called "organophosphate" compounds) are solids or liquids used as pesticides. Some formulations are highly flammable. Their physical properties vary with the specific manufacturing process. Although most are persistent, the length of persistence in the environment depends upon many factors, including the strength of the pesticide, temperature, and humidity; toxic quantities may last from days to months in soil and other absorbing materials.

b. Relevance to Military Operations. These compounds are widely used as pesticides in military, civilian, and public health settings. Common members of this class include diazinon, malathion, parathion, dichlorvos, and chlorpyrifos.

c. Pathology. The effects are qualitatively the same as for nerve agents. The toxic effects occur following ingestion, skin contact, or inhalation. Agriculture-grade compounds are the most toxic; the least toxic are ready-mix household formulations. Toxic effects will

gradually increase, peaking within a few hours of exposure; paralysis occurs in some exposures. These compounds have greater lipid solubility than nerve agents; therefore, the clinical effects they produce may last longer.

d. Symptoms. Symptoms are the same as for nerve agent poisoning (see Chapter 3, paragraph 4).

e. Diagnosis. Diagnosis is similar to that for nerve agent intoxication. Exposure to vapors will produce miosis and pulmonary symptoms, which are dose dependent, followed by mental confusion, obtundation, seizures, flaccid paralysis, and death. Skin exposure will produce similar systemic symptoms, with fasciculations and sweating locally, but without significant visual impairment. Skin absorption will produce delayed and more gradual onset of symptoms than inhalation exposure.

f. Protection. Rescuers must determine the concentration level in the contaminated area and assume the appropriate protective level before attempting to rescue or care for casualties. Wear OSHA Levels A or B protection, depending upon concentration. The MOPP Level 4 will usually be adequate in open-air contaminated areas.

g. First Aid.

(1) Self-aid. Put on protective mask and move out of the hazard area. Remove contaminated clothing and decontaminate skin with soap and water. Time is critical in removing the contamination from the skin; delayed decontamination will result in increase toxicity. Administer one MARK I or one ATNAA. Seek buddy aid or medical assistance if symptoms persist.

(2) Buddy aid. Mask casualty and move from the hazard area. Decontaminate skin with soap and water. Administer the MARK I autoinjectors (up to a total of three MARK I Kits) or the ATNAA and CANA as for nerve agent, if required. Request medical assistance.

h. Treatment.

(1) Trauma specialist/hospital corpsman/Air Force medic (4N0 career field) care.

- Mask casualty, if needed.
- Remove casualty from contamination zone and decontaminate.
- Administer MARK I Kits (up to a total of three MARK I Kits), ATNAA, or additional atropine as needed to reduce secretions and to reduce airway resistance.
- Administer additional diazepam to manage convulsions.
- Administer oxygen, if available.
- Evacuate casualty.

(2) Medical treatment facility care.

- Administer additional atropine as needed to reduce secretions and to reduce airway resistance.

---

Note: The total amount of atropine required for victims exposed to organophosphorus pesticides will probably exceed the typical 20 mg or less required for nerve agent casualties and may reach a total of up to 1 to 2 gm over days.

---

- Consider additional oxime (2-PAM Cl) as clinically indicated.
- Administer additional CANA or other forms of diazepam to manage convulsions.
- Administer oxygen.
- Manage shock, as needed.

i. Prognosis. Complete recovery generally occurs within 10 days unless severe lack of oxygen has caused residual brain damage. Central nervous system effects such as confusion, fatigue, irritability, nervousness, and impairment of memory can occasionally last for several weeks. Six to 21 days after acute exposure to some organophosphate compounds, onset of nerve disorders of mixed sensory-motor type may occur; peripheral nerve recovery may never be complete.

### 13. Sulfur Dioxide

a. Properties. Sulfur dioxide is highly soluble in water and will immediately form a corrosive acid when it reacts with water. It is colorless, nonflammable gas with a strong suffocating odor. It has a boiling point of 14°F (-10.0°C) and freezes at -104°F (-75.6°C). Concentrations above 39 ppm can cause severe respiratory tract injury.

b. Relevance to Military Operations. Sulfur dioxide is a widely used and readily available industrial compound.

c. Pathology. Sulfur dioxide is injurious to the eyes and to the respiratory tract, where it acts primarily as a central pulmonary toxicant at low to moderate doses, but may also exhibit peripheral effects (pulmonary edema) at high doses.

d. Symptoms. Sulfur dioxide exposure will result in immediate symptoms due to its high water solubility. Symptoms include eye irritation, headache, irritation to mucous membranes and to upper (central) airways (with concomitant coughing, sneezing, hoarseness, wheezing, stridor, or laryngospasm), dyspnea (shortness of breath, chest tightness) indicative of incipient pulmonary edema, shock, circulatory collapse, seizures, and coma.

e. Diagnosis. Diagnosis in the acute setting is usually empiric and includes other TICs or chemical agents that produce eye irritation and acute pulmonary symptoms.

f. Protection. Rescuers should wear OSHA Levels A or B to enter the contaminated area. Medical personnel caring for contaminated casualties should be at the same protective posture.

g. Treatment.

(1) Trauma specialist/hospital corpsman/Air Force medic (4N0 career field) care.

- Mask casualty, remove casualty from the contaminated area, or both.
- Manage airway.
- Decontaminate casualty.
- Administer oxygen using a non-rebreather mask.
- Irrigate casualty's eyes with copious amounts of water or, preferably, sterile isotonic saline.
- Start an IV or saline lock.

- Administer CANA or other forms of diazepam to control seizures.

(2) Medical treatment facility care.

- Maintain airway and administer warm, moist air.
- Continue supplemental oxygen and IV therapies, as needed.
- Manage central and peripheral pulmonary effects, as clinically indicated.
- Administer additional diazepam to manage seizures, as indicated.

h. Prognosis. High-level acute exposures have resulted in pulmonary fibrosis, chronic bronchitis, and chemical bronchopneumonia with bronchiolitis obliterans. Bronchospasm can be triggered in individuals who have underlying lung disease, especially those who have asthma and emphysema. Rarely, new onset airway hyperreactivity, known as reactive airways dysfunction syndrome, develops in patients without prior bronchospasm.

#### **14. Hazards Caused by Fire**

a. Properties. In fires, injury and/or death may be caused by blast, direct flame, anoxia, CO, heat, NO<sub>x</sub>, cyanogens, other toxic fumes from burning chemicals and plastics, and smoke.

b. Relevance to Military Operations. Flame and smoke are frequent hazards in the military.

c. Pathology. Pathology specific to TIC exposure may be difficult to ascertain as a result of other injuries related to the fires. Further, depending on the materials consumed by flames, a variety of products of combustion, most of which have effects on primarily the eyes and the lungs, may be seen. With or without these secondary combustion materials, inhalation of smoke will cause an intense irritation of the central compartment of the lungs, with pathological evidence of extreme bronchorrhea and, if severe enough, peripheral compartment effects of noncardiogenic pulmonary edema.

d. Symptoms. In terms of respiratory damage, inhaled smoke particles act in the central airways to create burns by heat transfer to tissues. Inhaled vapors or gases may produce central effects, peripheral effects, or both. The presence of central-airway effects should always place the clinician on alert for possible early intubation, as should the presence of soot around the nose or mouth.

e. Diagnosis. Diagnosis of exposure to smoke should be obvious. Depending on the history elicited, secondary effects, such as hypoxemia, CO or cyanide inhalation, methemoglobinemia or exposure to other TICs should be considered during evaluation of the casualty.

f. Protection. A supplied air breathing device or SCBA must be used for respiratory protection.

g. Treatment.

(1) Trauma specialist/hospital corpsman/Air Force medic (4N0 career field) care.

- Remove casualty from contamination zone and decontaminate, if necessary.
- Administer oxygen using a non-rebreather mask, as required.
- Irrigate casualty's eyes with copious amounts of water, as needed.
- Start IV or saline lock.

- Administer CANA or other forms of diazepam to control seizures.
- Manage airway and prepare for early intubation.

(2) Medical treatment facility care.

- Manage airway aggressively.
- Manage bronchospasm and pulmonary edema.
- Continue oxygen and IV therapies, as needed.
- Administer additional diazepam to manage seizures, if necessary.

h. Prognosis. Prognosis will be dependent on the duration and degree of exposure, concomitant hypoxemia, and specific products of combustion inhaled. Patients who survive acute exposure will likely survive the effects of smoke inhalation alone. Other injuries, however, such as extensive burns, or inhalation of these other products, may complicate treatment and worsen prognosis.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## **Appendix A**

# **RECOGNITION OF A CHEMICAL CASUALTY**

### **1. General**

Medical units should rely on information not only from detectors and intelligence sources, but also from the casualties themselves. This principle applies particularly to agents (such as incapacitating agents) for which at present there is no satisfactory detector. Nerve agent signs and symptoms may range from mild (such as miosis, headache, and tightness of the chest) to severe (such as convulsions and respiratory failure). The nature and timing of symptoms will vary with the state of the agent and the route of exposure. Although pulmonary agents are less likely to be employed, the possibility of their use must not be forgotten. The danger is that the latent, or clinically asymptomatic, period that follows the initial poisoning might be mistaken for recovery with service members being sent back to duty even after a lethal dose. When chemical agents have been used by the enemy, it is important that the fullest and earliest information be given to medical units and the chain of command. The information is used to facilitate the diagnosis of individual cases and to permit the arrangement for the reception of casualties.

### **2. Types of Casualties**

On the battlefield, the following types of casualties may be seen:

#### **a. Conventional Casualties.**

(1) Conventional casualties with no chemical injury and with no contamination of their clothing and equipment.

(2) Conventional casualties with no chemical injury but with contamination of their clothing and equipment.

#### **b. Direct Chemical Casualties.**

(1) Chemical casualties with no other injury.

(2) Mixed casualties with conventional and chemical injuries. Since chemical munitions often include burst charges, such injuries may occur as part of a chemical agent attack. They may also be present when the chemical injury and conventional injury occur at different times.

(3) Other types of mixed casualties may be from nuclear or biological weapons used as well as the chemical weapons. Also, mixed casualties may result when chemical injuries are combined with natural illnesses (infectious disease still accounts for the majority of casualties in conventional warfare) and preexisting medical conditions. Whenever mixed casualties are encountered, the nature of the interactions, or synergism, of the coexisting diagnoses must be considered. For example, radiation casualties who are also exposed to sulfur mustard are at far greater risk than casualties exposed to just radiation or just sulfur mustard.

#### **c. Indirect Chemical Casualties.**

(1) Casualties suffering COSR occur often in warfare, but may be more frequent where the CW threat exists. The service member will have the additional stress of claustrophobia or a sense of isolation from wearing the chemical protective ensemble,

additional fatigue when wearing the garments, and fear of chemical agents. The differential diagnosis between the COSR patients and chemical patients may sometimes be difficult. Combat and operational stress reaction patients could outnumber all others.

(2) Some chemical agent antidotes have undesirable side effects when taken inappropriately or in large enough quantities. Atropine, for instance, may cause decreased heat tolerance at doses of as little as 1 mg. Higher doses can cause tachycardia, dryness of the mouth, and decreased sweating in the absence of nerve agent exposure. Medical personnel must be aware of side effects of available antidotes and be alert for their appearance.

(3) Wearing the protective ensemble makes dissipation of excess body heat more difficult. Wearing the mask also makes water intake very difficult. Both will increase the probability of heat injury (heat exhaustion or heat stroke). The possibility of heat injury and the psychological effects of wearing the protective ensemble may degrade mission effectiveness.

### **3. Recognition of Chemical Casualties**

a. Under operational conditions, the medical situation may be complicated by the psychological effects of an incapacitating agent. To determine if the casualty has been caused by a chemical agent, the medical officer should ask questions to ascertain the following:

- Was the casualty wearing full MOPP at the time of the attack?
- Were there any aircraft or artillery bombardment in the area at the time of the attack?
- Was there any evidence of spray, liquid droplets, or smoke?
- Was anyone else affected and if so, what effects and were those effects similar?
- Did the casualty notice any unusual smell?

b. To recognize a chemical casualty, the identity of the agent must be determined.

(1) The medical officer should look for the following signs and symptoms:

- An unexplained sudden runny nose.
- A feeling of choking or tightness in the chest or throat.
- Blurring or dimness of vision and difficulty in focusing the eyes on close objects.
- Irritation of the eyes.
- Unexplained difficulty in breathing or increased rate of breathing.
- Sudden feeling of depression.
- Anxiety or restlessness.
- Dizziness or light-headedness.
- Slurred speech.
- Nausea.
- Muscular weakness.



(2) The patient should also be questioned concerning a delay between the onset of symptoms and exposure or contamination.

- If so, how long was the delay?
- Did the effects of exposure persist after adjustment of the protective mask?
- Did the casualty use any self-injection device or did anyone else use any injection devices on the casualty? If so, did the symptoms improve or deteriorate?

- Is the casualty's behavior normal?

c. To assess the dose of agent received by the patient, determine the following:

- Was the casualty exercising or at rest?
- Was the casualty in the open or under cover?
- For how long was the agent inhaled?
- What was the interval between suspected contamination and decontamination?

**This page intentionally left blank.**

**Appendix B**  
**CARE OF CONTAMINATED CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT AT**  
**MEDICAL TREATMENT FACILITIES**

**1. General**

Care must be taken to prevent the spread of CW agents inside MTFs, which may injure patients and medical personnel. Chemically contaminated clothing, blankets, and other equipment must be kept outside the MTF. Contaminated items must be decontaminated or disposed of to prevent spread of contamination. Contaminated clothing and equipment are removed from the casualty as soon as possible. Clothing removal must not compromise the individual's medical condition.

**2. Disposition of Contaminated Clothing and Blankets**

a. An area downwind of the MTF or in a leeward exposed topside position afloat should be designated as a casualty decontamination area with a contaminated waste dump. Contaminated blankets and clothing, except impermeable chemical protective overgarments and rubber gloves, are transferred to this dump as conditions permit. If possible, the contaminated material is placed in plastic bags, stored in closed airtight containers, or covered with earth to prevent the escape of toxic vapors. On land, this dump should be at least 75 meters downwind from the MTF and living quarters. The dump should be clearly marked with standard chemical contamination markers (see FM 4-02.7 and FM 3-3/FMFM 11-17).

b. Casualties are not admitted to or removed from an MTF or other enclosed spaces in clothing or blankets known to be contaminated. To do so may result in serious injury to the casualty, other patients, and medical personnel from contact with the liquid agent or from the vapor that accumulates in confined spaces.

- c. The medical officer should notify designated authority of the—
- Existence of the dump for contaminated clothing and blankets.
  - Exact location and size of the dump.
  - Type of chemical contamination.

**3. Replacement of Contaminated Blankets**

a. To prevent the supply of blankets from becoming exhausted, those lost by contamination must be replaced. An informal inventory on the number of contaminated blankets sent to the contaminated waste dump is kept so that replacement requirements are known. Disposable foil blankets may be used in place of cotton blankets.

b. If the tactical situation permits, replacements are requisitioned through the normal medical logistics channels. Emergency resupply may be requested from the nearest general supply support unit.

---

Note: In an emergency situation, if blanket replacement is not possible, cloth blankets may be decontaminated and reused. Decontamination is accomplished by immersing in warm (100°F) soapy water (1 pound of soap in 10 gallons of water) for one hour with light agitation or using a 5 percent sodium-carbonate (washing soda) solution for G-agents.

---

#### **4. The Chemical Protective Ensemble**

a. All personnel handling or treating chemically contaminated casualties must be at MOPP 4 (paragraph 7, on page 1-4). Personnel must also be at MOPP 4 while decontaminating litters, ambulances, and other equipment.

b. The chemical protective overgarment is not removed until the danger of contamination has been eliminated. Contaminated chemical protective overgarments/joint service lightweight integrated suit technology (JSLIST) may be worn safely in a contaminated environment for 24 hours. The uncontaminated suit may be worn for 45 days or as prescribed in FM 3-11.4/MCWP 3-37.2/NTTP 3-11.27/AFTTP(I) 3-2.46. Field Manual 3-11.4/MCWP 3-37.2/NTTP 3-11.27/AFTTP(I) 3-2.46 gives further guidance on individual protection using the complete ensemble, and FM 3-5/MCWP 3-37.3 contains the procedure to be followed in the MOPP gear exchange.

---

Note: Medical personnel who are required to wear the chemical protective ensemble will be severely restricted in their ability to treat casualties. Medical treatment may be limited to enhanced first aid in some situations. It is imperative that CPS or clean areas be located for the provision of medical care.

---

#### **5. Disposition of Contaminated Gloves and Chemical Protective Overgarments**

a. Air, Land, and Naval Operations.

(1) Contaminated gloves and overgarments are placed in a closed plastic bag and segregated for further disposal.

(2) Ordinarily, medical units cannot decontaminate impermeable protective equipment. Such contaminated equipment is placed in CW agent-tight containers to await later decontamination. If this is not possible, the items are discarded in the contaminated waste dump.

b. Shipboard Operations. For ships at sea, overboard dumping of hazardous waste is prohibited except under emergency conditions or if failure to discharge would endanger health and safety of shipboard personnel. If at all possible, contaminated suits should be double-bagged (with each bag a minimum of 3 millimeters [mm] thick) and stored in the weather for later transfer to a shore facility hazardous material (HAZMAT) team. For ships in port, double-bag contaminated suits for turn-in to shore-based disaster preparedness/HAZMAT teams for disposal, see NTTP 3-20.31 and Office of the Chief of Naval Operations Instructions (OPNAVINST) 5090.1.

## **6. Impermeable Protective Clothing, Aprons, Gloves, and Boots**

a. Liquid contaminants on impermeable protective clothing should be neutralized or removed as quickly as possible. The quickest decontamination is that performed while the clothing is being worn. If a decontamination slurry is not available, blot liquid off with available absorbent material (such as rags).

b. The ratio of a slurry mix is 1:5 (1 gallon hot water to 5 pounds of super tropical bleach. For more information on slurry mix see FM 3-11.5/MCWP 3-37.3/NTTP 3-11.26/AFTTP(I) 3-2.60: This should be done immediately if clothing is contaminated by splashes or large drops of CW agent. Complete decontamination may be done by one of the following methods:

(1) Aeration. If the contamination is light or is caused by vapor, the articles can be decontaminated by airing outdoors in the wind and sunlight for several days.

(2) Water. Immerse heavily contaminated articles in hot soapy water at a temperature just below boiling for one hour. Do not stir or agitate. After one hour, remove the articles, rinse in clear water, and drain. While items are still hot and wet, pull apart any surfaces that are stuck together. Hang them up to dry. Repeat the process, if necessary.

(3) Slurry. Decontaminate impregnated items (primarily worn by depot personnel) by spraying or applying a decontamination slurry immediately after contamination. After a few minutes, wash off the slurry with water. This can be done while the clothing is being worn.

## **7. Protective Masks, Web, Canvas, and Leather Equipment**

a. Protective masks. Masks that have been exposed to droplets or vapor may be decontaminated. If the mask is decontaminated immediately after contamination (thus avoiding absorption of the agent into the rubber), the following methods may be used:

- Wash external parts of the mask with hot soapy water and rinse with clear water. Do not allow water to get into the filter elements. This method is practical for G-agents if the contamination is external and relatively light. Contaminated carriers may be scrubbed with hot soapy water, rinsed, drained, and air dried.

- Decontaminate the mask by using the SDK.

- Mask and carriers lightly contaminated by vapor only may be decontaminated by airing in sunlight and wind.

b. Web and canvas equipment. First-aid pouches and other web and canvas equipment may be decontaminated by boiling in water for one hour. The addition of soap speeds this process against all agents, particularly the G-agents. After removal from the boiling water, rinse, air dry, and return the items to service. This kind of equipment can also be decontaminated by using bleach slurry and other methods (see FM 3-5/MCWP 3-37.3).

c. Leather equipment. Leather quickly absorbs liquid chemical agents. Initial decontamination should be done as rapidly as possible by using the M295 Decontamination Kit, Individual Equipment (DKIE). Perform thorough decontamination when the situation permits. For thorough decontamination, soak shoes, straps, and other leather equipment in water heated to 122°F to 131°F (50°C to 55°C) (about as hot as the hand can stand it) for four to six hours, then air dry without excess heat. See FM 3-5/MCWP 3-37.3 for additional information on decontamination of leather equipment.

## 8. Care of Litters

a. Protection. Provide emergency protection of canvas litters by covering them with materials such as ponchos, plastic sheeting, or shelter halves.

b. Decontamination.

(1) Canvas litter. If possible, take litters apart and decontaminate components as follows:

- Canvas. Decontaminate litter canvas by immersion in boiling water for one hour. If available, add 4 pounds of sodium carbonate (washing soda) to each 10 gallons of water. After boiling with washing soda, rinse with clear water.
- Wood. Apply a 30-percent aqueous slurry of bleach and let it react for 12 to 24 hours. Repeat applications if necessary. Then swab the wood dry and let it aerate at elevated temperatures, if possible.
- Metal (unpainted). Use soap and water or available decontamination solution.

---

Note: The only place where 5 percent hypochlorite (full strength liquid bleach) solution is used is to decontaminate (plastic mesh) litters that are designed to be decontaminated. Allow the litter to air dry. Litters should be rinsed with water before use. See FM 3-11.5/MCWP 3-37.3/NTTP 3-11.26/AFTTP(I) 3-2.60 for more information.

---

(2) If the litter cannot be taken apart, decontaminate it by flushing it with copious hot soapy water. Then aerate the litter outdoors until dry or discard.

c. Decontaminable litter. Apply a 5 percent hypochlorite solution to the entire surface of the litter and handles/poles. Allow the solution to remain on the litter for 10 to 15 minutes and then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. If the 5 percent hypochlorite solution is not available, remove gross contamination by scraping with a stick or other object, then use the M295 DKIE. Litters must be removed from the patient care area of the patient decontamination station for decontamination.

## 9. Verify Completeness of Decontamination

a. Residual Hazards. Despite the best efforts to completely decontaminate equipment, there is still a chance that a residual hazard may exist. This hazard may be due to deeply absorbed CW agents in porous materials. These absorbed agents can emerge as chemical vapors, posing a risk to both patients and medical personnel.

b. Monitor Decontaminated Equipment. Use the ICAM to check each item prior to its being placed into the general supply area. If time allows, complete the following:

- Place individual items of equipment in separate clean plastic bags and seal them. Place the bags in the sun or in a heated unoccupied structure. Allow the bags to warm for 30 minutes. At the end of the 30 minutes, slightly unseal the bag, immediately place the nozzle of the ICAM into the opening, and observe for any indication of residual vapor hazard.
- If residual contamination is found, bury the item unless it is an essential item of equipment. If it is an essential item of equipment, repeat the decontamination process as in paragraph 7a above, then recheck.

## Appendix C

# MEDICAL MANAGEMENT AND TREATMENT IN CHEMICAL OPERATIONS

### 1. General

a. All MTFs must be prepared to receive mass casualties caused by exposure to chemical agents. A mass casualty situation exists when the number and type of casualties exceed the local medical support capabilities for their care. If the unit follows conventional operational SOPs, an overwhelming backlog of work will rapidly accumulate. Such backlogs can result in avoidable suffering and loss of life and limb. Therefore, plans for mass casualty situations must be prepared and units must be trained in applying these plans. The unit must be ready to operate with minimal confusion. Medical units must provide medical treatment to these casualties and supervise their decontamination. Normally, individual service members are responsible for their own decontamination. For casualties who are injured and unable to decontaminate themselves, this process has to be performed by buddy aid or at an MTF.

b. At US Army Levels I and II (unit and division) including nondivisional units, the supported unit commander must provide a minimum of eight nonmedical personnel to perform casualty decontamination. At Levels III and IV hospitals, a 20-man casualty decontamination augmentation team or 20 nonmedical personnel must be provided to perform casualty decontamination. The base cluster commander or units within the geographical area of the US Army hospital must provide these nonmedical personnel. Medical personnel supervise casualty decontamination operations to ensure that the casualty's condition is not compromised by the decontamination procedures. The final determination on the completeness of casualty decontamination rests with medical personnel. If the supported units do not have the necessary resources to provide nonmedical personnel, the units (not the medical services) must address this issue with higher headquarters.

c. At United States Air Force (USAF) MTFs, casualty decontamination is performed by the USAF Wartime Medical Decontamination Team.

d. At USN MTF afloat, nonmedical personnel perform casualty decontamination procedures.

e. At MTFs supporting USMC units, casualty decontamination is performed by personnel as designated by the commander.

### 2. Objectives of Health Service Support in Chemical Operations

The objectives of health service support in chemical operations are to—

- Return to duty the maximum number of personnel as soon as possible.
- Protect persons handling contaminated casualties or persons working in contaminated areas.
- Avoid spreading contamination in ambulances, other evacuation vehicles, MTFs, and adjoining areas.

- Manage casualties so that chemical agent injuries are minimized and any other injuries or illnesses are not aggravated.
- Provide postdeployment health assessments, aftercare, and continued treatment as indicated and directed by DOD and component service guidance.

### **3. Planning for the Management and Treatment of Chemically Contaminated Casualties**

a. The initial management and treatment of casualties contaminated with a CW agent will vary with the tactical situation and the nature of the contaminant. Therefore, each MTF must have a plan and put it into effect immediately, then modify it to meet each specific situation. Casualty decontamination sites are collocated with an MTF and should be positioned downwind (based on prevailing winds) from the adjacent MTF, or in a leeward exposed topside position afloat (Navy). This ensures medical supervision of casualty decontamination is available.

b. Specifics on management of chemically contaminated casualties at the MTF are found in FM 4-02.7. Each MTF has identical medical equipment sets (MESs) for chemical agent casualty decontamination and patient treatment. The numbers of each type of MES vary, depending on the level of care. Each MTF must be prepared to treat—

- Chemical agent casualties generated in the geographical area of the MTF.
- Patients received from a forward and, in some cases, a lateral MTF.

### **4. Emergency Medical Treatment of Chemically Contaminated Casualties**

a. Chemical agent casualties received at an MTF may also have traumatic wounds or illnesses due to other causes. Management of these patients must minimize the CW agent injuries without aggravating their traumatic wounds or illnesses.

b. Triage of the arriving casualties is extremely important. A decision must be made whether EMT or decontamination of the casualty requires priority. Airway management and/or control of hemorrhage may be equal to or more urgent than treatment for CW agent poisoning.

c. For vesicant-contaminated casualties who have traumatic injuries or other illnesses, decontamination should be accomplished as soon as the situation permits. The general principle “better blistered and living than decontaminated and dead” must be followed. Lifesaving measures for a traumatic injury or some illnesses must be given priority over immediate decontamination, although the delay may increase the CW agent injury.

d. When a contaminated casualty has another injury or illness resulting in respiratory difficulty, hemorrhage, or shock, the order of priority for emergency action is as follows:

- Administer CW agent antidote, if available.
- Control respiratory failure (provide assisted ventilation) and/or massive hemorrhage.
- Decontaminate the casualty.
- Administer additional EMT for shock, wounds, and life- or limb-threatening illnesses.
- Evacuate the casualty as soon as possible, if necessary.



## 5. Casualty Decontamination Methods

a. Casualty decontamination serves two purposes: It prevents the casualty's system from absorbing additional contaminants. It also protects medical personnel treating the casualty, other patients, and medical equipment and supplies, from contamination. Accumulated contamination in the MTF is a serious threat to medical personnel and patients. Accumulated contaminated material may also impose a serious medical logistical burden on the unit. The effectiveness of decontamination is strongly influenced by the time lapse between initial contamination and decontamination. In many cases, the casualty may have absorbed dangerous quantities of a contaminant before arriving at the MTF.

b. Each service member is trained in self-aid and buddy aid decontamination and is equipped to do so. Any casualty arriving at an MTF from a chemically contaminated area is considered contaminated, unless there is positive proof to the contrary.

c. A decontamination area is established downwind side of the MTF. The site is provided with overhead protection such as plastic sheeting, trailer covers, ponchos, or tarpaulins. Only those patients requiring immediate treatment at a forward MTF will have their protective overgarments and other clothing removed. Needless removal of protective clothing only increases the patient's vulnerability to liquid agent exposure with resultant increased injury. Also, forward MTFs do not have replacement protective overgarments. Any ambulatory patient decontaminated during clothing removal becomes a litter patient; he must be placed in a PPW for protection from CW agents during evacuation. There is only a limited supply of PPW; therefore, medical personnel must ensure they do not needlessly remove a patient's overgarment and clothing. Patients not requiring treatment at a forward MTF, but requiring evacuation to the next level MTF, must initiate immediate decontamination techniques on their MOPP gear and equipment and the integrity of their MOPP gear restored, such as by taping over tears or rips. Immediate decontamination will remove gross contamination, reducing the hazard to the casualty and evacuation personnel.

d. Every person entering the decontamination area (including casualties) must wear their protective mask or have other respiratory tract protection in place. Most contaminants are removed by carefully removing all clothing. The following items are removed from the casualty: protective mask hood (the protective mask will be worn by the casualty at all times) overgarments, green or black vinyl overboots, boots, uniform, and undergarments. For step-by-step procedures in performing casualty decontamination, refer to FM 4-02.7. For more information on levels of decontamination (immediate, operational and thorough), refer to FM 3-11.5.

e. After patients have been decontaminated, exercise rigid control to prevent exposing their unprotected skin to a vapor or liquid CW agent. After treatment in the clean treatment area or CPS, the patient is placed in a PPW and taken to the evacuation point to await evacuation. Medical personnel must monitor patients at the evacuation point to ensure that their condition remains stable; if their condition changes, additional treatment may have to be provided before evacuation.

f. Ambulatory patients may be able to decontaminate themselves and may assist with the decontamination of other ambulatory patients. Their overgarments are not removed unless they must enter the clean treatment area or CPS for treatment. For patients not entering the clean treatment area or CPS, immediate decontamination must be performed on their overgarment to remove gross contamination. When possible, have those personnel proceed in groups of two or three to facilitate control. Ambulatory patients require constant observation and periodic assistance during the decontamination process. The trauma specialist/corpsman/Air Force medic at the decontamination point removes all bandages

from patients that will be treated at the MTF. Bandages are not replaced unless needed to control bleeding. After decontamination, each patient walks across the hot line, through a shuffle pit if established, to the clean treatment area where wounds are treated and if possible, protective covering is restored. Restore protective covering by taping holes or tears in the protective overgarment. Patients are returned to duty or go to the evacuation point, as their medical conditions dictate. Ambulatory patients with injuries that do not require immediate attention but require treatment at a higher level MTF are evacuated in their MOPP ensemble. For example: A patient with a broken arm has a stabilizing splint on. This individual does not require treatment at a Level I MTF; however, immediate decontamination techniques on his MOPP gear must be performed to remove gross contamination before evacuation to the Level II or III MTF.

## **6. Logistics**

a. Medical treatment requirements increase when operating in a chemically contaminated environment. Health service support personnel reinforcement or replacement may be necessary. Plans for HSS following an CBRN attack must include efforts to conserve available HSS personnel and ensure their best use.

b. Provisions must be made to ensure that medical personnel are supplied and equipped to manage and treat contaminated casualties. The MTF should operate in a contaminated environment only until HSS personnel have the time and means to move to a clean area. Also, supplies and equipment must be provided for protection of personnel manning the contaminated areas. Medical supplies are stored or stocked in a manner that reduces potential loss from chemical contamination.

c. Patient protective wraps must be available for casualties whose injuries require decontamination (clothing removal) for treatment in the clean treatment area. After treatment, decontaminated patients must be provided new MOPP ensembles or be placed in PPWs before they are moved to the evacuation point if they are to be transported with dirty patients or through a contaminated area.

d. Contaminated environments may have a profound effect on medical evacuation. There are three basic modes of evacuating casualties: personnel, ground vehicles, and aircraft. Watercrafts may also be used to conduct patient evacuation for waterborne forces (see MCRP 4-11.1E). If operating forces are in a contaminated area, most or all of the medical evacuation assets will operate there. However, efforts should be made to keep some ambulances free of contamination.

## **7. Training**

a. Commanders must ensure that medical personnel and decontamination team members (provided by the supported unit) are trained to manage, decontaminate, and treat CW agent contaminated casualties. Personnel must be trained to protect themselves from CW agent injuries.

b. In addition, provisions must be made for practice exercises to enable them to accomplish their responsibilities with speed and accuracy. For example: Decontaminating a casualty with speed is achieved through practice. Air Force medical personnel training for handling CBRN contaminated casualties is established in AFI 41-106. "First Receivers" training is required as a minimum. Training emphasis should be placed on the following subjects:

- Employing individual protection.
- Practicing personal decontamination.

- Using CW agent detection paper and the ICAM to monitor for and detect CW agents.
- Sorting and receiving contaminated casualties into a system designed for the treatment of both contaminated and noncontaminated casualties.
  - Providing EMT while in MOPP ensemble.
  - Performing casualty decontamination.
  - Patient lifting and transfer techniques.
  - Evacuating decontaminated casualties.
  - Evacuating contaminated casualties.

## **8. Casualty Evacuation**

a. Contaminated casualties should be decontaminated as close to the areas where they were contaminated as possible. Their MOPP gear and clothing should not be removed until they are at an MTF. Upon arrival at the MTF where treatment will be provided, all contaminated clothing and equipment (except the protective mask) are removed and the skin and protective mask are decontaminated. After decontamination at the MTF, the patient is placed in the clean holding area to await admission into the CPS or clean treatment area. They must be protected from recontamination at all times. Patients will keep their protective masks on until they are in the clean treatment area (away from liquid and vapor contamination) or have entered the CPS through the airlock (see FM 4-02.7).

b. Once treated, the patient is provided new MOPP ensemble or is placed in a PPW before movement to the evacuation pickup point. The PPW provides the same level of individual protection as does MOPP 4. Individuals inside the PPW no longer have to wear the protective mask and are evacuated as clean. The individual's mask is bagged after decontamination and stays with the patient. A plastic window in the PPW permits patient observation. A patient in a PPW and left in a sunny area is subject to excessive heat build up. The battery-operated blower in the PPW is not to reduce heat load on the patient. It was designed to maintain positive pressure inside the PPW in case there are any leaks. Casualties in PPWs must be in a shaded area for maximum protection from heat injury.

c. If a chemical attack occurs, medical units in the evacuation system can expect to receive contaminated casualties because of the need for hasty evacuation. Therefore, extreme care must be taken to avoid spreading the contamination.

d. A special consideration when evacuating patients is to determine the specific routes that will be used by dirty medical evacuation vehicles to get to the personal decontamination site at an MTF. The routes used by the dirty ground vehicles to cross between contaminated and clean areas are considered dirty routes and are not crossed by clean vehicles

e. If immediate decontamination can not be performed to contaminated casualties, they should be evacuated by ground ambulance where feasible. This will allow for easier decontamination of transport assets. Before contaminated casualties are evacuated by military rotor wing aircraft or watercraft, immediate decontamination techniques should be conducted. The CW agent vapor from contaminated casualties may endanger the crew and other personnel, as ventilation is poor in aircraft compartments and other enclosed spaces. These crafts should be designated as dirty evacuation assets. These casualties should

wear their protective masks. Applying the following measures can further minimize the hazards of the CW agent to other persons:

(1) Prepare each litter by placing an impermeable cover over it and an open blanket on top of the cover.

(2) Place the casualties on the prepared litters and fold the sides of the blankets over them. Although this measure helps protect other persons, it increases the casualties' exposure to the contaminant and increases the possibility for heat injuries.

f. Provide as much ventilation during transport as the weather and other conditions permit.

(1) When the casualties are removed from the litters, the impermeable covers and blankets must remain with them. If the litters have not been protected with impermeable covers, they must be handled as contaminated. Decontaminate the litters before returning them to the inventory.

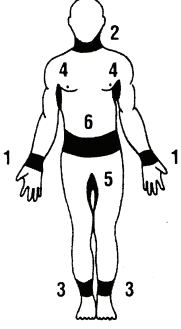
(2) Patients being evacuated by Air Force aeromedical evacuation aircraft, in essentially all cases, will have been decontaminated as a result of admission to an MTF for aeromedical evacuation staging.



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE FOR MILITARY PERSONNEL:**

**This product is intended for use prior to exposure to CWA and only in conjunction with MOPP gear.**

- Before you put on the chemical protective overgarment, use a dry towel to wipe off the sweat, insect repellent, camouflage paint, sand or dirt from your skin at the areas shown in the picture below and on the label. • The barrier properties of SERPACWA may be reduced if any insect repellents and/or camouflage paints remain on the skin surfaces to which SERPACWA is applied.
- Tear open the packet and squeeze about one third of the pouch into the palm of your hand and rub it evenly around the wrists (**site 1**), neck (**site 2**), and boot tops of lower legs (**site 3**) until it forms a white film which is barely noticeable. Remove the remaining two thirds of the SERPACWA from the pouch and rub it evenly onto your armpits (**site 4**), groin area (**site 5**), and waistline (**site 6**).



After the product is applied, if exposure to CWA is either confirmed or suspected, follow the appropriate protocol for decontamination.

- For removal of SERPACWA in the absence of exposure to CWA, scrub the sites with a dry towel, or if possible, with a cloth using both soap and water. • For personnel who smoke, hands should have no visible traces of SERPACWA prior to handling of smoking products. If smoking products have an unusual or unpleasant taste during smoking, this may indicate that the products have been contaminated with SERPACWA. If this occurs, personnel are advised to cease smoking and discard the potentially-contaminated products. Even in the absence of an unusual or unpleasant taste, the smoking product may still be contaminated, so smoking should be avoided. Clothing or other materials exposed to SERPACWA and SERPACWA packaging should not be destroyed by burning, because of the release of toxic fumes.

**Figure D-2. Skin Exposure Reduction Paste Against Chemical Warfare Agents Packet Back Label**

f. The commander will decide whether to begin, continue, or discontinue SERPACWA use based on the threat. The intelligence officer, the chemical officer, and the surgeon act as advisors to the commander in making the decision if a CW agent threat exists (for example, the enemy having vesicants or nerve agents in the combat zone and the probability of their use).

## **2. Application of Skin Exposure Reduction Paste Against Chemical Warfare Agents**

a. The effectiveness of SERPACWA is dependent on the thickness and integrity of the SERPACWA layer and the length of time between application and agent exposure (wear time).

b. **Skin Surface Coverage.** When applying SERPACWA to the skin, first priority should be given to covering those areas adjacent to the closure or the battle dress overgarment (BDO); the neck, wrists, and lower legs (areas around the top of the boots). Additional SERPACWA may be applied to the armpits, groin area, creases and crack of the buttocks, around the waist and back of knees since blister agents are more effective where there is sweat. Do not apply SERPACWA to open wounds or remove bandages to apply SERPACWA to these areas.

c. **Thickness of Skin Exposure Reduction Paste Against Chemical Warfare Agent.** Under normal conditions, SERPACWA is effective when spread over the skin as a thin layer (0.1 mm thickness or 0.01 ml/square cm). One packet of SERPACWA contains 1.35 fluid ounces (about 2.7 weight ounces or 84 gm) for one application. A third of the packet should cover the skin areas of neck, wrists, and lower legs (at boot tops). This amount of SERPACWA will produce a smooth coating on the skin which is a barely visible cream color and detectable by touch. The rest of the packet of SERPACWA may be applied to the armpits, groin area, creases and crack of buttocks, and around the waist. Refer to Figure D-2 for application areas.

d. **Wear Time.** Skin exposure reduction paste against chemical warfare agents, which is not water soluble, cannot be washed off by water or removed by sweat without brushing and scrubbing, but it may physically wear off with time. Abrasion of SERPACWA by clothing or other contacts, such as sand or dirt, will reduce the wear time. Skin exposure reduction paste against chemical warfare agents needs to be reapplied when the coating is generally embedded with particulate matter (dirt or sand), or the sites are decontaminated, or after eight hours on the skin. Normally, SERPACWA on the skin is effective for four hours in preventing CW agents from penetrating and contacting the skin.

### **3. Use of Skin Exposure Reduction Paste Against Chemical Warfare Agents with Other Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Protective Material**

a. **Military M40 Protective Mask.** Use of SERPACWA and the military protective mask together does not require any change in doctrine on the use of the protective mask. Skin exposure reduction paste against chemical warfare agents does not interfere with the sealing capability of the protective mask. No loss of vision (such as eye irritation or fogging on the mask lens) due to SERPACWA use is expected. Skin exposure reduction paste against chemical warfare agents is odorless.

b. **Battle Dress Overgarment/JSLIST.** Use of SERPACWA should not reduce the effectiveness of the BDO/JSLIST. Since it has no water content, it will not wet the BDO/JSLIST.

c. **Chemical Agent Detection Systems.** Skin exposure reduction paste against chemical warfare agents on the skin will not register a false alarm with the automatic detectors (such as ICAM) and CW agent detector systems, such as M8 paper for G-nerve agents or vesicants (SERPACWA must not be on the surface of M8 paper because it prevents the CW agent from contacting the M8 paper).

d. **M291 Skin Decontaminating Kits.** The M291 SDKs are more effective when SERPACWA is applied on the skin because it is easier to physically remove CW agents from the SERPACWA layer than from the skin. Service members should perform skin decontamination immediately after chemical contamination, as the effectiveness of SERPACWA decreases with time.

e. **Insect Repellent, 75 percent N,N-diethyl-meta-toluamide (DEET).** Use of 75 percent DEET on the skin, before or after SERPACWA application, will decrease the effectiveness of the SERPACWA. Avoid applying DEET as much as possible on skin areas where SERPACWA is to be applied. (Skin exposure reduction paste against chemical warfare agents can still provide significant protection by physically removing DEET from the skin using a dry wipe [towel, gauze, or clothing], not a wet wipe, before applying the SERPACWA.)

### **4. Steps for Applying Skin Exposure Reduction Paste Against Chemical Warfare Agents**

a. When directed by your commander/leader, apply SERPACWA as follows:

(1) Remove the SERPACWA from your uniform pocket or rucksack.

(2) Wipe off sweat and remove all loose dirt or sand from your neck, hands, wrists, and lower leg (at the boot tops). If applicable, remove insect repellent with a dry (must not be wet) towel or gauze or any other available clean item. Dry your armpits, waistline, creases and crack of buttocks, and groin area as much as possible.

(3) Tear open a SERPACWA packet. Place about a third of the SERPACWA from the container into your hand.

(4) Rub and work SERPACWA into the neck (all surfaces from the back of the hairline to the jaw line, then under the chin), to the lower legs (at the boot tops); using one hand for each side; then to the wrists and back of the hands.

(5) Apply and work the remainder of the package contents to the groin area, all creases and the crack of the buttock, and the waist (about 2-inch wide band around the waist and the armpits).

(6) Rub and work excess SERPACWA, if any, evenly over areas where it has been applied (in order: wrist, neck, and legs at boot top) and ensure an even distribution.

b. If the CW agent threat continues, reapplication of SERPACWA will be needed at the following times:

(1) After decontamination of CW agent from the SERPACWA protected skin areas;

(2) After washing and brushing the SERPACWA protected areas;

(3) When the SERPACWA barrier becomes disturbed by embedded particulate matter such as sand or dirt, or by rubbing with towel or clothing;

(4) After eight hours of continuous wear if mission permits; or

(5) At the direction of your commander/leader.

## **5. Removal of Skin Exposure Reduction Paste Against Chemical Warfare Agents**

Skin exposure reduction paste against chemical warfare agents can be removed by brushing and scrubbing the skin areas with soap and water. This action may make the skin more susceptible to subsequent chemical agent absorption by decreasing the integrity in those areas.

---

Note: The protective overgarment will not be removed to apply additional layers of SERPACWA when in a contaminated environment.

---

## **6. Detailed Procedures for Decontaminating the Eyes**

a. Any suspected CW agent contamination of your eyes or face must be removed immediately. In most cases, you will not be able to identify the agent before decontamination. Quickly obtain overhead shelter to protect yourself while performing the following decontamination process:

(1) Remove and open your canteen.

(2) Take a deep breath and hold it.

(3) Lift your mask away from your face. Do not take the mask off.

(4) Flush (irrigate) your eye or eyes immediately with copious amounts of water. To irrigate the eyes with water (from a canteen or other container of uncontaminated water), tilt your head to one side, open the eyelids as wide as possible, and slowly pour water into the eye so that it will run off the side of your face to avoid spreading the contamination. Do not use your fingers or gloved hand to hold the eyelids apart. Instead, open your eyes as wide



as possible and pour the water as indicated. You must irrigate your eyes despite the presence of toxic vapors in the atmosphere. Hold your breath and keep your mouth closed to prevent contamination and absorption through the mucous membranes. Neutralize CW agent residue along the flush path on the face.

b. If the skin is contaminated while flushing your eyes, then decontaminate the face. Follow the procedure outlined in paragraphs D-7 below.

## 7. Detailed Procedures for Decontaminating the Skin (Hands, Face, Neck, Ears, and Other Exposed Areas) Using the M291 Skin Decontaminating Kit

a. The M291 SDK (Figure D-3) is provided to service members for skin decontamination only. This kit may also be used if necessary to partially decontaminate selected individual equipment, such as load-bearing equipment, protective gloves, mask, hood, and weapon, but does not contain sufficient resin to guarantee decontamination. The M295 DKIE should be used for equipment decontamination if available.

**• WARNING**

- **The M291 SDK is for external use only. Keep decontaminating powder out of the eyes; it may be slightly irritating to the eyes. Use water to wash toxic agent out of eyes. You may also use a 0.5 percent hypochlorite solution, if available, to wash CW agents out of cuts or wounds.**
-



Figure D-3. The M291 Skin Decontaminating Kit

b. The detailed procedures for decontaminating the skin (hands, face, neck, ears, and other exposed areas) using the M291 SDK are as follows:

(1) Put on your mask and hood. Do not zip the hood. Do not pull the draw strings. Do not fasten the shoulder straps.

(2) Seek overhead cover or use a poncho for protection against further contamination.

(3) Remove one skin decontaminating packet from the carrying pouch.

(4) Tear open quickly at notch. Although any notch may be used to open the packet, opening at the tear line will place applicator pad in a position that is easier to use.

(5) Remove applicator pad from packet and discard empty packet.

(6) Unfold applicator pad and slip fingers into handle.

(7) Thoroughly scrub exposed skin on one hand (back of hand, palm, and fingers) until completely covered with black powder from the applicator pad.

(8) Switch applicator pad to other hand and repeat procedures in step (7) above. Do not discard the applicator pad at this time.

---

Notes: 1. If you were masked with the hood zipped and drawstring pulled tight when you were contaminated, STOP. Discard the applicator pad, put on your protective gloves and go to step (19) below. If, however, you were masked, but the zipper and drawstring were not secured, go to step (14) below.

2. Procedure is the same regardless of protective mask type. Ignore mention of hood when using the JSLIST suit, the hood is attached to the jacket.

---

### **WARNING**

**Injury or death may result if you breathe CW agent while doing step (9). If you need to breathe before you finish, reseal your mask, clear and check it, get your breath, then resume the decontaminating procedure.**

(9) Thoroughly scrub exposed skin of the face until completely covered with black powder from the applicator pad. In the absence of M291 SDK, soap and water may be used as an alternative. Scrubbing with either the M291 or soap and water may make the skin more susceptible to subsequent chemical agent absorption by decreasing the integrity in those areas.

(a) Hold breath, close eyes, grasp mask beneath chin, and pull hood and mask away from chin enough to allow one hand between the mask and your face. Hold mask in this position during steps (b) through (f).

(b) Scrub up and down across the face beginning at front of one ear to nose to other ear.

1. Scrub across face to corner of nose.
2. Scrub extra stroke at corner of nose.
3. Scrub across nose and tip of nose to other corner of nose.
4. Scrub extra stroke at corner of nose.
5. Scrub across face to other ear.

(c) Scrub up and down across face beginning where step (b) ended, to the mouth and to the other end of jawbone.

1. Scrub across cheek to corner of mouth.
2. Scrub extra stroke at corner of mouth.
3. Scrub across closed mouth to center of upper lip.
4. Scrub extra stroke above upper lip.
5. Scrub across closed mouth to other corner of mouth.
6. Scrub extra stroke at corner of mouth.
7. Scrub across cheek to end of jawbone.

(d) Scrub up and down across face beginning where step (c) ended, to the chin and to the other end of jawbone.

1. Scrub across the under jaw to chin, cupping chin.
2. Scrub extra stroke at center of chin.
3. Scrub across the under jaw to the end of the jawbone.

(e) Turn your hand out, and quickly wipe the inside of the mask that touches your face.

(f) Discard applicator pad.

(g) Immediately seal mask, clear, and check it.

(10) Remove second skin decontaminating packet from carrying pouch.

(11) Tear open quickly at notch.

(12) Remove applicator pad from packet, and discard empty packet.

(13) Unfold applicator pad and slip finger(s) into handle.

(14) If you were already masked when you became contaminated and skipped steps (9) through (13), continue using the same applicator pad. Without breaking the seal between the face and mask, thoroughly scrub skin of neck and ears until completely covered with black powder.

(15) Redo hands until completely covered with black powder.

(16) Discard applicator pad.

(17) Put on your protective gloves.

(18) Fasten hood.

(19) Remove powder with soap and water when operational conditions permit. It does not matter how long the powder stays on your skin.

(20) Used M291 SDK materials can become an off-gassing risk. Bury the used pads and packets, if circumstance permit.

## **8. Reactive Skin Decontamination Lotion**

a. A Joint Service Personnel Decontamination System that will soon replace the M291 is Reactive Skin Decontamination Lotion (RSDL). The RSDL is a liquid skin decontaminant

that breaks down chemical agents such as Sarin or VX in seconds leaving a nontoxic liquid that can be removed away with water. The RSDL is safe for use on all intact skin surfaces and for limited duration use in the eyes. The RSDL reacts rapidly, providing full removal and destruction of CW agents within two minutes, enabling efficient decontamination of casualties.

b. The RSDL is a bright yellow viscous liquid that is spread onto skin that is exposed to chemical agents or toxins. It is impregnated in a sponge pad packaged as a single unit in a heat-sealed, compact, easy to use tear-open foil pouch. The packet can be carried for use by service members to protect themselves and aid victims of a chemical attack.

c. The RSDL is a liquid broad spectrum chemical warfare agent and vesicating toxin decontaminant invented by the Canadian Defence Research Establishment. The RSDL is registered with the FDA and has been cleared for use by the US military based on studies conducted by the US Army. It is available in three formats of which two are approved in the US. A training simulant is also available which allows realistic training and incorporation of human decontamination into training scenarios.

## **9. Procedures for Decontaminating Individual Equipment Using the M295 Kit**

a. The M295 DKIE (Figure D-4) is designed for use in decontamination of individual equipment.

(1) Use a stick or other object to remove any thickened spots of CW agent from the equipment.

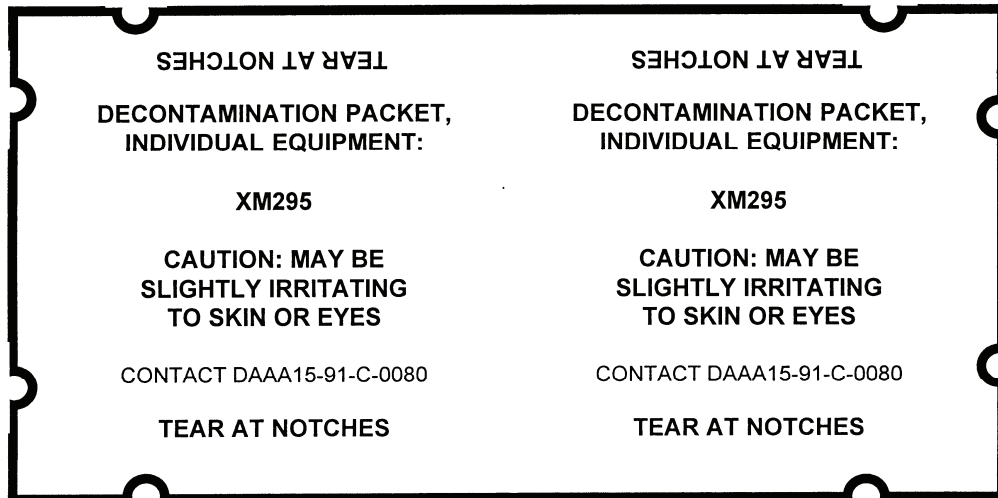
(2) Open the packet, remove the pad, and place your fingers through the slot in the pad.

(3) Rub all surface areas of the equipment with the pad.

b. The contents of this kit are identical to those contained in the M291 SDK, except that the packets are much larger.

### **WARNING**

**The M295 is not approved for use on the skin by the FDA. Only use the M295 kit on equipment. Keep the decontaminating material out of the eyes; it may be slightly irritating to the skin and eyes.**



**Figure D-4. The M295 Decontaminating Packet, Individual Equipment**

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## Appendix E PROCEDURES FOR ADMINISTERING THE NERVE AGENT ANTIDOTES

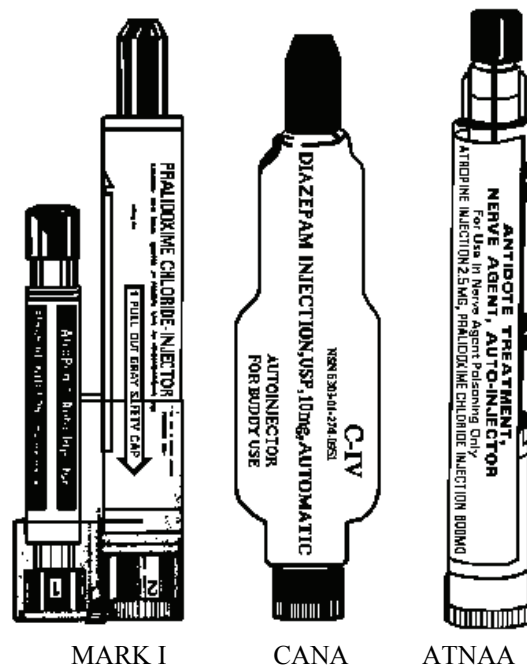
### 1. Injection Site

The injection site for administering the ATNAA or MARK I and CANA (Figure E-1) is normally in the outer thigh muscle. The thigh injection site is the area about a hand's width above the knee to a hand's width below the hip joint (Figure E-2). Injections should be given into a large muscle area. If the individual is thinly built, then the injections should be administered into the upper outer quarter (quadrant) of the buttocks (Figure E-3). Injecting in the buttocks of thinly built individuals avoids injury to the thighbone.

---

Note: The ATNAA will replace the MARK I when the supplies of MARK I are exhausted.

---



**Figure E-1. Nerve Agent Antidotes**

### 2. Self-Aid

#### a. Self-Administer MARK I.

(1) If you experience any or all of the nerve agent mild exposure effects (Table III-2), you must immediately put on your protective mask and self-administer one MARK I (Figure E-1). Follow the procedure given in Table E-1.

(2) The MARK I is carried in your protective mask carrier, pocket of the MOPP overgarment, or other location as specified in your unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP). (In cold weather, the MARK I should be stored in an inside pocket of your clothing to protect the antidote from freezing.) A frozen MARK I cannot be immediately used to provide you with antidote, when needed. (The MARK I can still be used after complete thawing.)

**Table. E-1. Self-Aid for Nerve Agent Poisoning**

<b>MARK I*</b>	<b>ATNAA*</b>
STEP 1. Obtain one MARK I**.	STEP 1. Obtain one ATNAA**.
STEP 2. Check injection site.	STEP 2. Check injection site.
STEP 3. Hold MARK I at eye level with nondominant hand with the large injector on top (Figure E-4A).	STEP 3. Hold ATNAA with dominant hand (Figure E-9A).
STEP 4. Grasp small injector (Atropine) (Figure E-4B) and remove from clip (Figure E-4C).	STEP 4. Grasp safety cap with nondominant hand and remove from injector (Figure E-9B). Drop the safety cap to the ground.
STEP 5. Clear hard objects from injection site.	STEP 5. Clear hard objects from injection site.
STEP 6. Inject Atropine at injection site applying even pressure to the injector (Note: Do not jab) (Figure E-5 or E-6). Hold in place for 10 seconds.	STEP 6. Inject ATNAA at injection site applying even pressure to the injector (Note: Do not jab) (Figure E-5 or E-6). Hold in place for 10 seconds.
STEP 7. Hold used injector with nondominant hand (Figure E-7A).	STEP 7. Bend needle of used injector by pressing on a hard surface to form a hook.
STEP 8. Grasp the large (2-PAM Cl) injector (Figure E-7B) and pull it from clip (Figure E-7C). Drop clip to ground.	STEP 8. Attach used injector to blouse pocket flap of BDO/JSLIST (Figure E-10).
STEP 9. Inject 2-PAM Cl at injection site applying even pressure to the injector (Figure E-5 or E-6). Hold in place for 10 seconds.	STEP 9. Massage injection site, mission permitting.
STEP 10. Bend the needles of all used injectors by pressing on a hard surface to form a hook.	
STEP 11. Attach all used injectors to blouse pocket flap of BDO/JSLIST (Figure E-8).	
STEP 12. Massage injection site, mission permitting.	
<b>LEGEND:</b>	
* Use steps listed for type of antidote device issued.	
** Only administer one MARK I or ATNAA as self-aid. Do not self-administer CANA.	



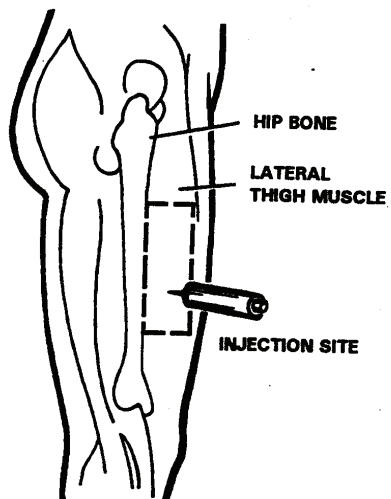


Figure E-2. Thigh Injection Site

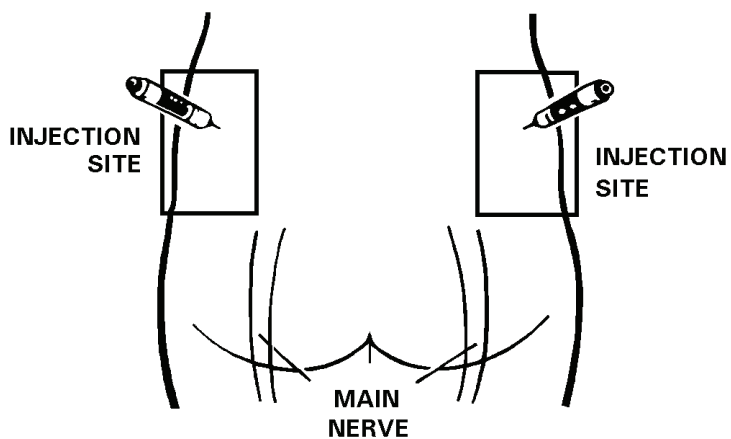


Figure E-3. Buttocks Injection Site

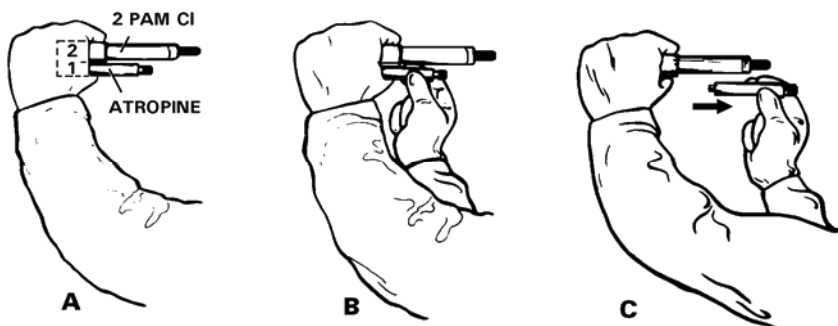


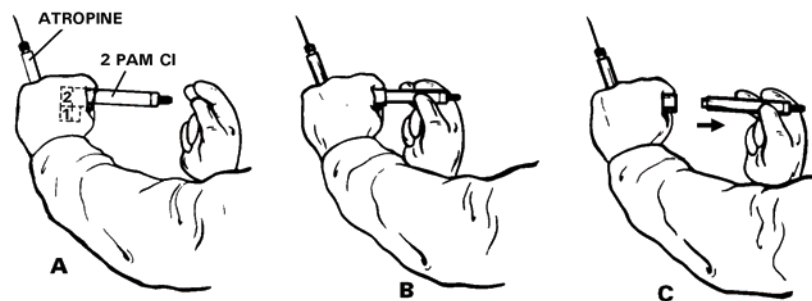
Figure E-4. Removing Atropine Autoinjector from Clip



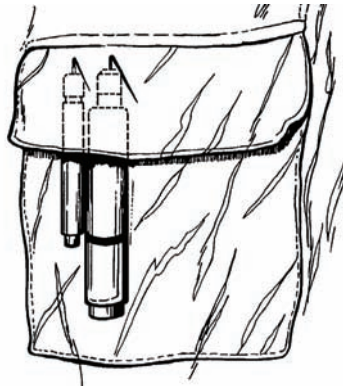
**Figure E-5. Self-Aid Thigh Injection**



**Figure E-6. Self-Aid Buttocks Injection**



**Figure E-7. Removing 2-PAM CI Autoinjector from Clip**



**Figure E-8. One Set of Used Autoinjectors Attached to Pocket Flap**

(3) After self-administering the first set of injections, wait 5 to 10 minutes. After administering one set of injections, decontaminate the skin (Appendix D), if necessary, and put on any remaining protective clothing.

- If the heart beats very rapidly and the mouth becomes very dry, enough antidote was received to overcome the dangerous effects of the nerve agent. Do not inject another MARK I. If unable to walk without assistance (ambulate), confused or disoriented then the second set of injections are not needed. (If not needed, injecting a second MARK I injection may create a nerve agent antidote overdose, which could cause incapacitation.)

- If the symptoms of nerve agent poisoning continue, seek someone else (a buddy) to check the symptoms and administer the additional sets of injections, if required.

b. Self-Administer ATNAA.

(1) If an individual experiences any or all of the nerve agent mild exposure effects (Table III-2), the individual must immediately put on his protective mask and self-administer one ATNAA (Figure E-1). Follow the procedure given in Table E-1 above. The ATNAA is carried in the individual's protective mask carrier, pocket of the MOPP overgarment, or other location as specified in the unit TSOP. (In cold weather, the ATNAA should be stored in an inside pocket of your clothing to protect the antidote from freezing.) A frozen ATNAA cannot be immediately used to provide the individual with antidote, when needed. (The ATNAA can still be used after complete thawing.)



A



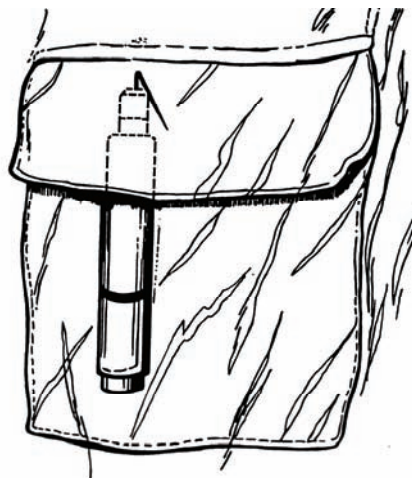
B

**Figure E-9. Preparing ATNAA or CANA for Injection**

(2) After administering the first injection, wait 10 to 15 minutes. After administering one ATNAA, the individual should decontaminate his skin (Appendix D), if necessary, and put on any remaining protective clothing.

- If the heart beats very rapidly and the mouth becomes very dry the individual received enough antidote to overcome the dangerous effects of the nerve agent. The individual should not give himself another ATNAA. If unable to walk without assistance (ambulate), confused or disoriented, the individual does not need the second ATNAA. (If not needed, injecting a second ATNAA injection may create a nerve agent antidote overdose, which could cause incapacitation).

- If the individual continues to have symptoms of nerve agent poisoning, he should seek someone else (a buddy) to check his symptoms and administer the remaining antidotes, if required.



**Figure E-10. Used ATNAA Attached to Clothing**

c. Buddy Aid/Combat Lifesaver Aid. Service members may seek or require further assistance after self-aid (self-administering one MARK I or ATNAA). A buddy must evaluate the individual to determine if additional antidotes are required to counter the effects of the nerve agent. Also, service members may experience severe exposure effects of nerve agent poisoning (Table III-2); they will not be able to treat themselves. In either case, other service members must perform buddy aid as quickly as possible. Before initiating buddy aid, determine if one ATNAA or one set of MARK I autoinjectors has already been used. No more than three sets (total) of the antidote are to be administered. Buddy aid also includes administering the CANA with the third MARK I or ATNAA to prevent convulsions. Follow the procedures indicated in Table E-2.

**WARNING**

**Squat, do not kneel, when masking the casualty or administering the nerve agent antidote to the casualty. Kneeling may force the chemical agent into or through your protective clothing.**

### CAUTION

Do not use your own MARK I, ATNAA, or CANA on a casualty. If you use your own, you may not have any antidote for self-aid.

### WARNING

**Squat, do not kneel, when masking the casualty or administering the nerve agent antidote to the casualty. Kneeling may force the chemical agent into or through your protective clothing.**

### WARNING

**Do not inject into areas close to the hip, knee, or thighbone.**

**Table E-2. Buddy Aid/Combat Lifesaver Aid for Nerve Agent Casualty**

<i>MARK I*</i>	<i>ATNAA*</i>	<i>CANA**</i>
STEP 1. Mask the casualty and position him on his side (swimmer's position).	STEP 1. Mask the casualty and position him on his side (swimmer's position).	STEP 1. Obtain buddy's CANA.
STEP 2. Position yourself near the casualty's thigh.	STEP 2. Position yourself near the casualty's thigh.	STEP 2. Check injection site.
STEP 3. Obtain buddy's three or remaining MARK I sets.	STEP 3. Obtain buddy's three or remaining ATNAAs.	STEP 3. Hold CANA in a closed fist with dominant hand (Figure E-9A).
STEP 4. Check injection site.	STEP 4. Check injection site.	STEP 4. Grasp safety cap with non-dominant hand and remove from injector (Figure E-9B) drop safety cap to the ground.
STEP 5. Hold MARK I with non-dominant hand (Figure E-4A).	STEP 5. Hold ATNAA in a closed fist with dominant hand Figure E-9A).	STEP 5. Clear hard objects from injection site.
STEP 6. Grasp small injector (atropine) and remove from clip (Figures E-4B and C).	STEP 6. Grasp safety cap with non-dominant hand and remove from injector (Figure E-9B). Drop the safety cap to the ground.	STEP 6. Inject CANA at injection site by applying even pressure to the injector, not a jabbing motion (Figure E-11 or E-12). Hold in place for 10 seconds.
STEP 7. Clear hard objects from injection site.	STEP 7. Clear hard objects from injection site.	STEP 7. Bend needle of injector by pressing on a hard surface to form a hook.
STEP 8. Inject atropine at injection site by applying even pressure to the injector, not a jabbing motion (Figure E-5 or E-6). Hold in place for 10 seconds.	STEP 8. Inject ATNAA at injection site by applying even pressure to the injector, not a jabbing motion (Figure E-11 or E-12). Hold in place for 10 seconds.	STEP 8. Attach used injector to blouse pocket flap of BDO/JSLIST (Figure E-13 and E-14).

**Table E-2. Buddy Aid/Combat Lifesaver Aid for Nerve Agent Casualty (Continued)**

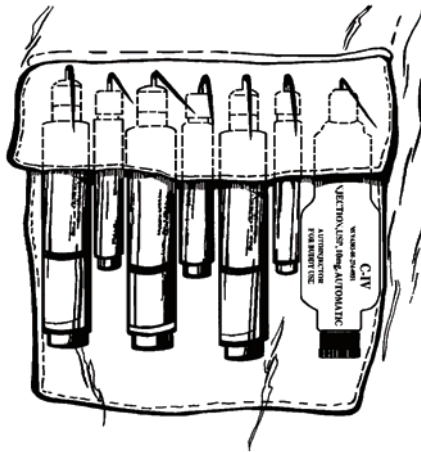
<b>MARK I*</b>	<b>ATNAA*</b>	<b>CANA**</b>
STEP 9. Hold used injector between little finger and ring finger of nondominant hand (Figure E-7A).	STEP 9. Bend needle of injector by pressing on a hard surface to form a hook.	STEP 9. Massage injection site, mission permitting.
STEP 10. Pull large injector (2-PAM CI) from clip (Figures E-7B and C). Drop clip to ground.	STEP 10. Attach all used injectors to blouse pocket flap of BDO/JSLIST (Figure E-14).	
STEP 11. Inject 2-PAM CI at injection site by applying even pressure to the injector, not a jabbing motion (Figure E-11 or E-12). Hold in place for 10 seconds.	STEP 11. Massage injection site, mission permitting.	
STEP 12. Repeat steps above for remaining MARK I sets.		
STEP 13. Bend the needles of all used injectors by pressing on a hard surface to form a hook.		
STEP 14. Attach all used injectors to blouse pocket flap of BDO/JSLIST (Figure E-13).		
STEP 15. Massage injection site, mission permitting.		
<b>LEGEND:</b>		
* Use steps listed for the type of antidote device issued.		
** CANA is used in buddy aid/combat lifesaver aid only. Do not use in self-aid.		



**Figure E-11. Injecting the Casualty's Thigh**



**Figure E-12. Injecting the Casualty's Buttocks**

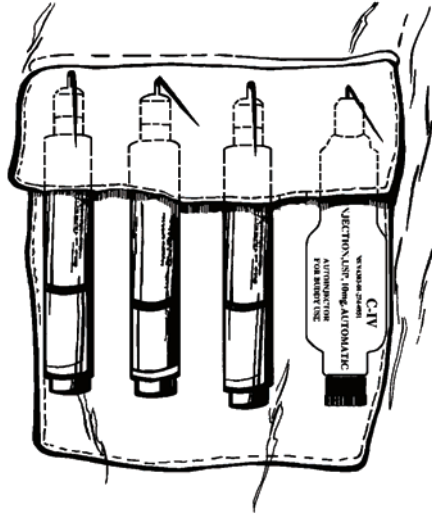


**Figure E-13. Three Sets of Used MARK I Autoinjectors and One CANA Attached to Pocket Flap**

---

Note: Attach used autoinjectors to the casualty's protective overgarment by lifting the pocket flap and pushing the needles (one at a time) through the pocket flap fabric. Bend each needle to form a hook. Be careful not to tear the casualty's protective garments or your gloves with the needles.

---



**Figure E-14. Three Used ATNAA Autoinjectors and One CANA Autoinjector Attached to Clothing**



**Appendix F**  
**CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS AND TOXIC INDUSTRIAL**  
**CHEMICALS IMMEDIATE/EMERGENCY TREATMENT**  
**READY REFERENCE**

This appendix provides an immediate/emergency treatment ready reference for the treatment of casualties contaminated by CW agents and toxic industrial chemicals (Table F-1).

**Table F-1. Emergency Treatment Ready Reference**

<b><i>Lung-Damaging (Choking) Agents</i></b>	
AGENTS	Phosgene (CG), diphosgene (DP), chlorine, and chloropicrin (PS).
SIGNS & SYMPTOMS	Eye and airway irritation. Dyspnea, coughing, choking, chest tightness, and respiratory distress. Pathophysiology: central agents: laryngospasm, loss of airway. peripheral agents: noncardiogenic pulmonary edema.
DETECTION	Odor: newly mown hay or freshly cut grass or corn. Sensors: Miniature Continuous Air Monitoring System (MINICAMS), monitox plus, Draeger tubes, Individual Chemical Agent Detector (ICAD), M18A2, M90, and M93A1 FOX. Other: M256A1, M8 paper, and M9 paper are not designed to identify phosgene.
PROTECTION	Military chemical protective mask.
DECONTAMINATION	Vapor: removal of victim to uncontaminated/fresh air. Liquid: copious water or soap/water solutions/irrigation.
FIRST AID/BUDDY AID	Termination of exposure. Enforced rest, warmth, and observation.
MEDICAL MANAGEMENT	Termination of exposure. Basic life support: airway control, oxygenation, and ventilation, and circulatory support, as needed. Enforced rest, warmth, and observation. Supplemental oxygen with/without positive airway pressure. More aggressive supportive therapy (pulmonary and airway management, antibiotic and/or steroid treatment), if required.

**Table F-1. Emergency Treatment Ready Reference (Continued)**

<b>Cyanogen Blood Agents</b>	
AGENTS	Hydrogen cyanide (AC) and cyanogen chloride (CK).
SIGNS & SYMPTOMS	Low threshold between initial symptoms and severe physiological distress. After exposure to high concentration: brief period of rapid breathing followed by convulsions, respiratory and cardiac arrest.
DETECTION	Odor: peach kernels or bitter almonds (absent in 50%), pink color of skin. Sensors: M256A1 detector ticket: AC vapor or gas in the air M272 kit detects cyanide in water. ICAD, M18A2, and M90 detectors detect AC. Other: chemical agent monitor (CAM)/ICAM, M8A1, M8 and M9 paper do not detect cyanide.
PROTECTION	Military chemical protective mask (vapor); MOPP IV (liquid).
DECONTAMINATION	Usually unnecessary. Remove wet, contaminated clothing and decontaminate underlying skin with water or soap/water solutions/irrigation.
FIRST AID/BUDDY AID	Mask others who are unable to don their mask. Termination of exposure. Fresh, uncontaminated air.
MEDICAL MANAGEMENT	Termination of exposure. Basic life support: airway control, oxygenation, and assisted ventilation, and circulatory support, as needed. Antidotes: amyl nitrite inhalation ampules if available, followed by intravenous sodium nitrite and sodium thiosulfate. Supportive: administer oxygen, correct metabolic acidosis.
<b>Vesicants</b>	
AGENTS	Sulfur mustard (HD), nitrogen mustard (HN), arsenical vesicants (lewisite [L], phenyldichloroarsine [PD], ethyldichloroarsine [ED], methyldichloroarsine [MD]), and phosgene oxime (CX).
SIGNS & SYMPTOMS	Initial: asymptomatic (except L). Subacute: skin, eye, and respiratory tract irritation; erythema and blisters on the skin and all exposed mucous membranes; conjunctivitis, corneal opacity, and reactive blepharospasm; pulmonary tissue and respiratory tract inflammation; secondary bacterial pneumonia. Late: bone marrow suppression, generalized sepsis (HD).
DETECTION	Odor: Garlic or tar (HD), geraniums (L), others faint or no odor. Sensors: M256A1, M272, MINICAMS, ICAD, M18A2, M21, M90, M93A1 FOX, bubbler, CAM/ICAM, Depot Area Air Monitoring System (DAAMS), M8 paper, or M9 tape. Other: M8A1 will not detect.
PROTECTION	MOPP 4. OSHA Level A or B, depending on concentration.
DECONTAMINATION	Skin decontamination kit, copious water or soap/water solutions/irrigation.
FIRST AID/BUDDY AID	Termination of exposure/immediate decontamination. Protect blisters and open wounds.
MEDICAL MANAGEMENT	Termination of exposure/immediate decontamination. Basic life support: airway control, oxygenation, and ventilation, and circulatory support, as needed. Morphine may be needed to control pain. Supportive care: correct fluid losses, protective bandages for bullae, open lesions.

**Table F-1. Emergency Treatment Ready Reference (Continued)**

<b>Nerve Agents</b>	
AGENTS	Tabun (GA), sarin (GB), soman (GD), cyclosarin (GF), and VX.
SIGNS & SYMPTOMS	Mild: unexplained runny nose, unexplained sudden headache, sudden drooling, difficulty in seeing (dimness of vision and miosis), tightness in the chest or difficulty breathing, wheezing and coughing, localized sweating and muscular twitching in the area of contaminated skin, stomach cramps, nausea with or without vomiting, and tachycardia followed by bradycardia. Severe: strange or confused behavior, increased wheezing and increased dyspnea, severely pinpointed pupils, red eyes with tearing, vomiting, severe muscular twitching and general weakness, involuntary urination and defecation, convulsions, unconsciousness, respiratory failure.
DETECTION	M256A1, CAM/ICAM, M8 paper, M9 tape, M8A1, and M8 alarm systems.
PROTECTION	MOPP 4, and Levels A, B, and C SERPACWA. OSHA A or B depending on concentration.
PRETREATMENT	SNAPP.
DECONTAMINATION	Skin decontamination kit, copious water or soap/water solutions/irrigation.
FIRST AID/BUDDY AID	Termination of exposure/immediate decontamination. Antidotes: atropine and 2-PAM Cl by autoinjector. (self-aid – one MARK I Kit or 1 ATNAA; buddy aid or combat life support—up to three sets of MARK I Kit or 3 ATNAA).
MEDICAL MANAGEMENT	Termination of exposure/immediate decontamination. Antidotes: atropine and 2-PAM Cl. diazepam (severe exposure or convulsions). Basic life support: airway control, oxygenation, and ventilation, and circulatory support, as needed. Ventilation and suction of airways for respiratory distress. MANAA (atropine inhaler). Ocular symptoms: atropine sulfate ophthalmic ointment.
<b>Incapacitating Agents</b>	
AGENTS	3-quinuclidinylbenzilate (BZ). Others include anticholinergics, indoles, and cannabinoids.
SIGNS & SYMPTOMS	Mydriasis; dry mouth; dry skin; altered mental status; confusion; disorientation; disturbances in perception and interpretation (illusions and/or hallucinations); denial of illness; short attention span; impaired memory.
DETECTION	None.
PROTECTION	M40 chemical mask. Air purifying respiratory.
DECONTAMINATION	Gentle, but thorough flushing of skin and hair with soap and water is required. M291, SDK can be used if washing is not possible. Remove clothing.
FIRST AID/BUDDY AID	Termination of exposure/immediate decontamination.
MEDICAL MANAGEMENT	Termination of exposure/immediate decontamination. Antidote: physostigmine. Supportive: monitoring of vital signs, especially core temperature. Ice should not be used for skin cooling. Use water or alcohol soaked cloth to cool patients. CANA/diazepam may be used to control seizures.

**Table F-1. Emergency Treatment Ready Reference (Continued)**

<b><i>Riot Control Agents (Irritants)</i></b>	
AGENTS	O-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile (CS), chloroacetophenone in chloroform (CNC), bromobenzylcyanide (CA), dibenz(b,f)-1,4-oxazepine (CR), and chloroacetophenone (CN).
SIGNS & SYMPTOMS	Burning and pain on exposed mucous membranes and skin, eye pain and tearing, burning in the nostrils, respiratory discomfort, coughing and dyspnea, and tingling of the exposed skin.
DETECTION	M256A1, CAM/ICAM, M8 paper, M9 paper, M8A1 and M8 alarm systems.
PROTECTION	Military chemical protective mask with hood; field clothing. Individuals handling CS should wear rubber gloves, rubber boots, and rubber apron.
DECONTAMINATION	Eyes: thoroughly flush with water, saline, or similar substance. Skin: flush with copious amounts of soap and water. Bleach should not be used for decontamination because it produces irritating by-products from these agents, Decontaminate CS-contaminated clothing by airing for a few minutes.
FIRST AID/BUDDY AID	Termination of exposure, no immediate decontamination. Is usually necessary; effects are self-limiting.
MEDICAL MANAGEMENT	Termination of exposure/immediate decontamination. Usually none is necessary; effects are self-limiting.
<b><i>Vomiting Agents</i></b>	
AGENTS	Diphenylchloroarsine (DA), diphenylaminochloroarsine ([DM] Adamsite), and diphenylcyanoarsine (DC).
SIGNS & SYMPTOMS	Fullness in the nose and sinuses, severe headache, intense burning in the throat, and chest tightness; eye irritation and lacrimation; intense coughing, sneezing and rhinorrhea. Nausea and vomiting are prominent. With high doses there is prolonged period of malaise.
DETECTION	None available to field units.
PROTECTION	The protective mask provides adequate protection. No protective clothing is required (briefly lift mask from face to permit vomiting when needed).
DECONTAMINATION	Eyes: thoroughly flush with water, saline, or similar substance. Skin: flush with copious amounts of soap and water. Bleach should not be used for decontamination because it produces irritating by-products from these agents. Decontaminate CS-contaminated clothing by airing for a few minutes.
FIRST AID/BUDDY AID	Wear the protective mask until in uncontaminated, fresh air.
MEDICAL MANAGEMENT	Antiemetics for continued symptoms. Aspirin or acetaminophen for headaches and general discomfort.

**Table F-1. Emergency Treatment Ready Reference (Continued)**

<b>Toxic Industrial Chemicals</b>	
AGENTS	Wide range of chemicals. Those most commonly encountered include ammonia (NH <sub>3</sub> ), carbon monoxide (CO), chlorine vapor, hydrogen sulfide, and oxides of nitrogen (NO <sub>x</sub> ).
SIGNS & SYMPTOMS	Signs and symptoms primarily due to chemical burns of eyes, airways, and skin. In enclosed spaces, secondary effects due to displacement of oxygen may be fatal within minutes. Carbon monoxide binds to hemoglobin and causes symptoms similar to cyanogens.
DETECTION	Many TICs can only be detected by commercial, industrial chemical detectors, such as Draeger tubes, organic vapor analyzers (photoionization detectors [PIDs] and flame ionization detectors [FIDs]), and gas chromatographic analyzers. Typical chemical agent detectors fielded by the military services will not detect or identify many hazardous TICs.
PROTECTION	Self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA). Military chemical protective masks in general provide no protection against TICs; however, the joint service general-purpose mask will provide improved protection for selected TIC. OSHA Level A, B, or C suits may be required depending on concentrations.
DECONTAMINATION	In general: copious amounts of water or soap/water solutions.
FIRST AID/BUDDY AID	Termination of exposure/immediate decontamination.
MEDICAL MANAGEMENT	In general: removal from exposure area/decontamination of liquid agents most important aspect of treatment. Monitor and treat for shock. Supportive/symptom-based treatment. Agents with pulmonary effects may require supplemental oxygen, suctioning, and airway control.
<b>Smokes</b>	
AGENTS	Hexachloroethane, grained aluminum, and zinc oxide (HC) containing mixtures, fog oil (SGF2), diesel fuel, sulfur trioxide-chlorosulfonic acid, titanium tetrachloride (FM), red phosphorus (RP), and white phosphorus (WP).
SIGNS & SYMPTOMS	Eye irritation, burning, lacrimation. Dyspnea, coughing, stridor.
DETECTION	Not applicable.
PROTECTION	Military chemical protective mask, field clothing.
DECONTAMINATION	Eyes: saline or water. Skin: copious amounts of water or soap/water solution.
FIRST AID/BUDDY AID	Termination of exposure/immediate decontamination.
MEDICAL MANAGEMENT	Supportive care with oxygen administration, if needed. Bronchial constriction to HC smoke can be treated with epinephrine hydrochloride, as required.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## REFERENCES

### NATO STANAGs

2070, *Emergency War Burial Procedures*, Edition 4. 6 April 1999.

2132, *Documentation Relative to Medical Evacuation, Treatment, and Cause of Death of Patients*. 7 August 1974.

2150, *NATO Standards of Proficiency for NBC Defence*. 25 October 2002.

2358, *First Aid and Hygiene Training in NBC Operations*. 12 June 1996.

2871, *First-Aid Materiel for Chemical Injuries*. 24 July 1995.

2873, *Concept of Operations of Medical Support in Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environments—AMedP-7(A)*. 16 October 1996.

2879, *Principles of Medical Policy in the Management of a Mass Casualty Situation*. 7 September 1998.

2954, *Training of Medical Personnel for NBC Defence Operations*. 12 May 2006.

2984, *Graduated Levels of Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Threats and Associated Protection*. 8 August 2007.

3497, *Aeromedical Training of Aircrew in Aircrew NBC Equipment and Procedures*. 26 January 1994.

### ABCA QSTAGs

470, *Documentation Relative to Medical Evacuation, Treatment and Cause of Death of Patients*. 14 August 1989.

816, *Medical Aspects of Mass Casualty Situations*. August 1990.

### Quadripartite Advisory Publication

256, *Coalition Health Interoperability Handbook*. 1 May 2003.

### Executive Order

Executive Order 13139, *Improving Health Protection of Military Personnel Participating in Particular Military Operations*, 30 September 1999.

### United States Code

10 United States Code, Section 1107, *Notice of Use of an Investigational New Drug or a Drug Unapproved for Its Applied Use*. 3 January 2005.

## **Department Of Defense**

ASD (HA) Policy Memorandum 03-007, *Policy for Use of Force Health Protection Prescription Products*. 24 April 2003.

DODD 1404.10, *Emergency-Essential (E-E) DoD U.S. Citizen Civilian Employees*. 10 April 1992.

DODD 6200.2, *Use of Investigational New Drugs for Force Health Protection*. 1 August 2000.

DODI 3020.37, *Continuation of Essential DoD Contractor Services During Crises*, 6 November 1990.

DODI 6490.03, *Deployment Health*. 11 August 2006.

## **Joint**

JP 4-02, *Health Service Support*. 31 October 2006.

JP 4-06, *Mortuary Affairs in Joint Operations*. 5 June 2006.

## **Multiservice**

FM 3-11 (FM 3-100)/MCWP 3-37.1/NWP 3-11/AFTTP (I) 3-2.42, *Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations*. 10 March 2003.

FM 3-11.3, *Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance*. 2 February 2006.

FM 3-11.4 (FM 3-4)/MCWP 3-37.2/NTTP 3-11.27/AFTTP (I) 3-2.46, *Multiservice, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Protection*. 2 June 2003.

FM 3-11.5/MCWP 3-37.3/NTTP 3-11.26/AFTTP(I) 3-2.60, *Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination*. 4 April 2006.

FM 3-11.9/MCRP 3-37.1B/NTRP 3-11.32/AFTTP(I) 3-2.55, *Potential Military Chemical/Biological Agents and Compounds*. 10 January 2005.

FM 3-11.34/MCRP 3-37.5/NWP 3-11.23/AFTTP(I) 3-2.33, *Multiservice Procedures for Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense of Theater Fixed Sites, Ports, and Airfields*. 29 September 2000.

FM 4-25.11 (FM 21-11)/NTRP 4-02.1.1/AFMAN 44-163(I)/MCRP 3-02G, *First Aid*. 23 December 2002.

FM 8-9/NAVMED-P-5059/AFJMAN 44-151, *NATO Handbook on the Medical Aspects of NBC Defensive Operations AMedP-6 (B), Part I – Nuclear, Part II – Biological, Part III – Chemical*. 1 February 1996.

FM 1-02 (FM 101-5-1)/MCRP 5-12A, *Operational Terms and Graphics*. 21 September 2004.



TB MED 507/Air Force Pamphlet (AFPAM) 48-152 (I), *Heat Stress Control and Heat Casualty Management*. 7 March 2003.

TM 3-6665-311-10/TO 11H2-2-21, *Operator's Manual for Paper, Chemical Agent Detector: M9*. 31 August 1998.

TM 3-6665-331-10/TO 11H2-20-1, *Operator's Manual for Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM)*. 12 June 1992.

## Army

AR 40-7, *Use of Investigational Drugs and Devices in Humans and the Use of Scheduled I Controlled Drug Substances*. 4 January 1991.

AR 40-400, *Patient Administration*. 13 October 2006.

AR 25-52, *Authorized Abbreviations, Brevity Codes, and Acronyms*. 4 January 2005.

FM 3-100.21 (FM 100-21), *Contractors on the Battlefield*. 3 January 2003.

FM 3-101, *Chemical Staffs and Units*. 19 November 1993.

FM 4-02.7 (FM 8-10-7), *Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment Tactics, Techniques and Procedures*. 1 October 2002.

FM 8-10-6, *Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures*. 14 April 2000.

FM 5-19 (FM 100-14), *Composite Risk Management*. 21 August 2006.

FM 8-55, *Planning for Health Service Support*. 9 September 1994.

FM 8-500, *Hazardous Materials Injuries: A Manual for Pre-Hospital Care*. 17 January 1997.

TM 3-4240-279-10, *Operator's Manual for Mask, Chemical-Biological: Field, ABC-M17 (NSN 4240-00-542-4450) Small; (4240-00-542-4451) Medium; (4240-00-542-4452) Large; M17A1 (4240-00-926-4199) Small; (4240-00-926-4201) Medium; (4240-00-926-4200) Large; M17A2 (4240-01-143-2017) X-Small; (4240-01-143-2018) Small; (4240-01-143-2019) Medium; (4240-01-143-2020) Large*. 5 October 1987.

TM 3-4240-280-10, *Operator's Manual for Mask, Chemical-Biological: Aircraft, ABC-M24 and Accessories and Mask, Chemical-Biological, Tank, M25A1 and Accessories*. 15 March 1988.

TM 3-4240-300-10-2, *Operator's Manual for Chemical-Biological Mask: Combat Vehicle, M42 (NSN 4240-01-258-0064) Small, (4240-01-258-0065) Medium, (4240-01-258-0066) Large*. 30 August 1988.

TM 3-4240-312-12&P, *Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual for Mask, Chemical-Biological: Aircraft, M43, Type I (NSN 4240-01-208-6966) Small, (4240-01-208-6967) Medium, (4240-01-208-6968) Large, (4240-01-208-6969) Extra Large; Type II (4240-01-265-2677) Small, (4240-01-265-2679) Medium, (4240-01-265-2678) Large, (4240-01-265-2680) Extra Large*. 30 June 1988.

TM 3-6665-307-10, *Operator's Manual for Chemical Agent Detector Kit: M256 (NSN 6665-01-016-8399) and M256A1 (6665-01-133-4964)*. 1 September 1985.

TB MED 502/Defense Logistics Agency Manual (DLAM) 1000.2, *Occupational and Environmental Health Respiratory Protection Program*. 15 February 1982.

TB MED 577, *Sanitary Control and Surveillance of Field Water Supplies*. 15 December 2005.

## **Navy**

NAVSUP P-409, *MILSTRIP/MILSTRAP Desk Guide*. 9 May 2003.

NSTM Chapter 470, *Shipboard BW/CW Defense and Countermeasures*. 6 August 1998.

NTTP 3-20-31, *Surface Ship Survivability*. October 2004.

OPNAVINST 5090.1, *Environmental and Natural Resources Protection Manual*. 26 May 1983.

TACMEMO 3-11.1-02, *Guide to Biological Warfare Defense and Bioterrorism—Afloat and Ashore*. 2002.

## **Air Force**

AFI 33-360, Volume 2, *Content Management Program-Information Management Tool (CMP-IMT)*. 20 March 2006.

AFI 41-106, *Medical Readiness Planning and Training*. 2 December 2004.

## **Other Publications**

*Emergency War Surgery*, Third United States Edition. 2004. <http://www.bordeninstitute.army.mil>.

*Textbook of Military Medicine, Part I, Warfare, Weaponry, and the Casualty, Medical Aspects of Chemical and Biological Warfare*. May 1997.

*Emergency Response Guidebook*. 2004. <http://hazmat.dot.gov/pubs/erg/guidebook.htm>.

## **Web sites**

<http://www.bordeninstitute.army.mil>

<http://hazmat.dot.gov/pubs/erg/guidebook.htm>

# GLOSSARY

## PART I—ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

### A

<b>ABCA</b>	American, British, Canadian, and Australian
<b>AC</b>	hydrogen cyanide (also called hydrocyanic acid)
<b>AFI</b>	Air Force instruction
<b>AFMAN</b>	Air Force manual
<b>AFP</b>	Air Force publication
<b>AFTTP(I)</b>	Air Force tactics, techniques, and procedures (interservice)
<b>AMEDD</b>	Army Medical Department
<b>AR</b>	Army regulation
<b>ASD(HA)</b>	Assistant Secretary of Defense (Health Affairs)
<b>ATM</b>	advanced trauma management
<b>ATNAA</b>	Antidote Treatment–Nerve Agent Autoinjector
<b>attn</b>	attention

### B

<b>BAL</b>	British anti-Lewisite (dimercaprol)
<b>BDO</b>	battle dress overgarment
<b>BZ</b>	3-quinuclidinylbenzilate

### C

<b>C</b>	Celsius
<b>CA</b>	bromobenzylcyanide
<b>CAM</b>	chemical agent monitor
<b>CANA</b>	convulsant antidote for nerve agent (diazepam)
<b>CASEVAC</b>	casualty evacuation
<b>CBRN</b>	chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear
<b>CG</b>	phosgene
<b>CK</b>	cyanogen chloride
<b>cm</b>	centimeter(s)
<b>CN</b>	chloroacetophenone
<b>CNC</b>	chloroacetophenone in chloroform
<b>CNS</b>	central nervous system
<b>CO</b>	carbon monoxide
<b>COCOM</b>	combatant command (command authority)
<b>COHb</b>	carboxyhemoglobin
<b>COMM</b>	commercial
<b>COSR</b>	combat and operational stress reactions
<b>CPAP</b>	continuous positive airway pressure
<b>CPS</b>	collective protective shelter
<b>CR</b>	dibenz(b,f)-1,4-oxazepine
<b>CS</b>	O-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile
<b>CW</b>	chemical warfare

**CWC** Chemical Weapons Convention  
**CX** phosgene oxime

## **D**

**DA** diphenylchloroarsine; Department of the Army  
**DAAMS** Depot Area Air Monitoring System  
**DC** diphenylcyanoarsine  
**DEET** N,N-diethyl-meta-toluamide  
**DKIE** decontamination kit, individual equipment  
**DM** diphenylaminochloroarsine (Adamsite)  
**DNA** deoxyribonucleic acid  
**DOD** Department of Defense  
**DODD** Department of Defense directive  
**DODI** Department of Defense instruction  
**DP** diphosgene  
**DSN** Defense Switch Network

## **E**

**ED** ethyldichloroarsine  
**EMT** emergency medical treatment

## **F**

**F** Fahrenheit  
**FDA** Food and Drug Administration  
**FHP** force health protection  
**FHPPP** Force Health Protection Prescription Products  
**FID** flame ionization detector  
**FM** field manual (when used with a number); titanium tetrachloride  
**FMFM** Fleet Marine Force Manual  
**4N0** medical service technician (Air Force)  
**FS** sulfur trioxide-chlorosulfonic acid

## **G**

**G-agent** a nerve agent  
**G-CSF** granulocyte colony stimulating factor  
**GA** tabun  
**GB** sarin  
**GD** soman  
**GF** cyclosarin  
**gm** gram(s)

## **H**

**H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>** sulfuric acid  
**HAZMAT** hazardous material  
**HC** a mixture of hexachloroethane, grained aluminum, and zinc oxide

<b>HD</b>	sulfur mustard
<b>HF</b>	hydrofluoric acid
<b>HL</b>	mustard/Lewisite mixture
<b>HN</b>	nitrogen mustard
<b>HN1</b>	2,2'-Dichlorotriethylamine
<b>HN3</b>	2,2',2''-Trichlorotriethylamine
<b>HNO<sub>3</sub></b>	nitric acid

## I

<b>ICAD</b>	individual chemical agent detector
<b>ICAM</b>	improved chemical agent monitor
<b>IDN</b>	initial distribution number
<b>IM</b>	intramuscular
<b>IND</b>	investigational new drug
<b>IPE</b>	individual protective equipment
<b>IPPB</b>	intermittent positive pressure breathing
<b>IR</b>	infrared
<b>IV</b>	intravenous

## J

<b>JP</b>	joint publication
<b>JSLIST</b>	joint service lightweight integrated suit technology

## L

<b>L</b>	Lewisite (chlorovinylchloroarsine)
<b>LC</b>	lethal concentration
<b>LCt</b>	lethal concentration time
<b>LC<sub>50</sub></b>	lethal concentration for 50 percent of those exposed
<b>LD<sub>50</sub></b>	lethal dose for 50 percent of those exposed
<b>LSD</b>	d-lysergic acid diethylamide

## M

<b>MANAA</b>	medical aerosolized nerve agent antidote
<b>MCCDC</b>	Marine Corps Combat Development Command
<b>MCPDS</b>	Marine Corps Publication Distribution System
<b>MCRP</b>	Marine Corps reference publication
<b>MCWP</b>	Marine Corps warfighting publication
<b>MD</b>	methyldichloroarsine
<b>MEDLOG</b>	medical logistics
<b>MES</b>	medical equipment set
<b>METT-TC</b>	mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations
<b>MG/mg</b>	magnesium/milligram(s)
<b>MINICAMS</b>	Miniature Continuous Air Monitoring System
<b>ml</b>	milliliter(s)
<b>mm</b>	millimeter(s)

<b>mm-wave</b>	millimeter and microwave
<b>MILSTRIP</b>	Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures
<b>MOPP</b>	mission-oriented protective posture
<b>MRE</b>	meal(s), ready to eat
<b>MTF</b>	medical treatment facility
<b>MTTP</b>	multiservice tactics, techniques, and procedures

## N

<b>N2O</b>	nitrous oxide
<b>N2O4</b>	dinitrogen tetroxide
<b>NAAK</b>	Nerve Agent Antidote Kit
<b>NATO</b>	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
<b>NAVMED</b>	Navy medical publication
<b>NAVSUP</b>	Navy supplement
<b>NBC</b>	nuclear, biological, and chemical
<b>NH3</b>	ammonia
<b>NO</b>	nitric oxide
<b>NO2</b>	nitrogen dioxide
<b>NOx</b>	nitrogen oxides/oxides of nitrogen
<b>NSTM</b>	Naval ships technical manual
<b>NTRP</b>	Navy technical reference publication
<b>NTTP</b>	Navy tactics, techniques, and procedures
<b>NWDC</b>	Navy Warfare Development Command
<b>NWP</b>	Navy warfare publication

## O

<b>OC</b>	Oleoresin Capsaicin
<b>OPNAVINST</b>	Office of the chief of Naval operations instruction
<b>OPR</b>	office of primary responsibility
<b>OSHA</b>	Occupational Safety and Health Administration

## P

<b>pam</b>	pamphlet
<b>PB</b>	pyridostigmine bromide
<b>PD</b>	phenyldichloroarsine
<b>PEEP</b>	positive end-expiratory pressure
<b>PFIB</b>	perfluoroisobutylene
<b>PID</b>	photoionization detector
<b>ppm</b>	parts per million
<b>PPW</b>	patient protective wrap
<b>PS</b>	chloropicrin

## Q

<b>QAP</b>	Quadripartite Advisory Publication
<b>QSTAG</b>	Quadripartite Standardization Agreement

## R

**RP** red phosphorus  
**RSDL** Reactive Skin Decontamination Lotion  
**RTD** return to duty

## S

**SCBA** self-contained breathing apparatus  
**SDK** skin decontaminating kit  
**SERPACWA** skin exposure reduction paste against chemical warfare agents  
**SGF2** fog oil  
**SNAPP** soman nerve agent pyridostigmine bromide pretreatment  
**SOP** standing operating procedure  
**STANAG** Standardization Agreement (NATO)

## T

**TACMEMO** tactical memorandum  
**TB MED** technical bulletin, medical  
**TH** thermite  
**TIC** toxic industrial chemical  
**TIM** toxic industrial material  
**TM** technical manual  
**TRADOC** United States Army Training and Doctrine Command  
**TSOP** tactical standing operating procedure  
**2-PAM CI** 2-pralidoxime chloride

## U

**UNS** universal need statement  
**US** United States  
**USAF** United States Air Force  
**USAMEDDC&S** United States Army Medical Department Center and School  
**USMC** United States Marine Corps  
**USN** United States Navy

## V

**V-agent** a nerve agent  
**VX** O-ethyl methyl phosphonothiolate (a V-agent)

## W

**WBG** wet bulb globe temperature  
**WP** white phosphorus

## PART II—TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

### A

- acetylcholine**—A chemical compound formed from an acetic acid and choline that causes muscles to contract (neurotransmitter). It is found in various organs and tissues of the body. It is rapidly broken down by an enzyme, cholinesterase. Excessive production of acetylcholine at the motor end-plates (such as found in nerve agent poisoning) may result in neuromuscular block.
- acetylcholinesterase**—An enzyme (a protein produced in the cells) which stops (inactivates) the action of acetylcholine by separating the acetylcholine into its components of acetic acid and choline. This occurs as soon as acetylcholine has produced a muscle contraction. Nerve agents combine with acetylcholinesterase to prevent it from performing its inactivation of acetylcholine.
- adenosine triphosphate (ATP)**—A biological molecule that is the source of cellular energy in the body.
- amyl nitrite**—A chemical used as medicine. Amyl nitrite causes blood vessels to dilate. The nitrite class of chemicals also binds with cyanogens.
- analgesic**—A substance that reduces or eliminates pain without a loss of consciousness.
- antecubital fossae**—The anterior area of the forearm, through which some nerves and major blood vessels of the forearm can be accessed most easily.
- anticholinergic (also cholinolytic)**—An agent or chemical that blocks or impedes the action of acetylcholine, such as the antidote atropine.
- anticholinesterase**—A substance which blocks the action of cholinesterase (acetylcholinesterase) such as nerve agents.
- anticonvulsant**—Class of medications that prevent or relieve convulsions. Example: diazepam.
- antidote**—A substance which neutralizes toxic agents or their effects (for example, atropine, 2-PAM Cl).
- antiemetic**—A chemical that reduces the urge to vomit.
- apnea**—Cessation of breathing.
- arrhythmia**—Abnormal or irregular electrical activity of the heart that results in an abnormal heartbeat.
- arsenic**—A toxic heavy metal found in the vesicant Lewisite.
- atropine**—An anticholinergic used as an antidote for nerve agents to counteract excessive amounts of acetylcholine. It also has other extensive medicinal uses.
- atropine sulfate ophthalmic (1 percent) ointment**—An ointment applied to the eye to dilate the pupil, used in the relief of pain and to counteract miosis.
- autonomic nervous system**—The portion of the nervous system responsible for controlling bodily functions not under conscious control, such as sweating, digestion of food, salivation, changes in blood pressure or heart rate.



## B

- beclomethasone**—A glucocorticoid administered by aerosol inhalation and felt to relieve bronchospasm and prevent or ameliorate pulmonary edema following inhalation of chemical warfare agents such as CG.
- betamethasone**—A synthetic glucocorticoid, like beclomethasone, when administered by aerosol inhaler is felt to assist in relieving bronchospasm and ameliorate pulmonary edema following inhalation of chemical agents such as CG.
- blepharospasm**—A twitching or spasmodic contraction of the orbicular oculi muscle around the eye.
- blister agent (vesicant)**—A chemical warfare agent that produces local irritation and damage to the skin and mucous membranes, pain and injury to the eyes, reddening and blistering of the skin, and when inhaled, damage to the respiratory tract. Blister agents include mustards (HD and HN), arsenicals (L), phosgene oxime (CX), and mustard and Lewisite mixtures (HL).
- blood agent (cyanogen)**—A chemical warfare agent which is inhaled and absorbed into the blood. The blood carries the agent to all body tissues where it interferes with tissue oxygenation process. The brain is especially affected. The effect on the brain leads to cessation of respiration followed by cardiovascular collapse. Examples of blood agents are AC and CK.
- bradycardia**—Heart rate less than 50.
- British anti-Lewisite**—Commercial name for a chemical compound (dimercaprol) which is used as an (BAL) antidote for heavy metal poisoning—specifically, arsenic (a component of L).
- bromides**—Any of the salts of hydrobromic acid, used as sedatives.
- bulbar**—Relating to the medulla oblongata, that area of the brain most adjacent to the spinal cord and responsible for many automatic nervous functions, such as respiration.
- bullae**—Medical term for blister.

## C

- cannabinols**—An alkaloid derived from the hemp plant. (See cannabis.)
- cannabis**—The upper portion of the hemp plant, used as a hallucinogenic. It is known as hashish and marijuana. (See cannabinols.)
- carbon monoxide (CO)**—A colorless, tasteless, odorless poison gas that gives no warning of its presence. It is found in the fuel exhaust from all internal combustion engines and fossil fuels. It results from inefficient and incomplete combustion of these fuels. It is found in enclosed spaces with poor ventilation such as closed garages, inside crew compartments of vehicles, cellars, mines, and tunnels. (The field protective mask does not protect against carbon monoxide.)
- carbon tetrachloride (pyrene)**—Used as a solvent in industry. Its vapors are toxic and must be used cautiously. It causes liver and kidney degeneration.

**carboxyhemoglobin (COHb)**—A specific carbonyl group, formed by the combination of the iron in hemoglobin with carbon monoxide.

**chemical contamination**—The deposition of chemical agents on personnel, clothing, equipment, structures, or areas. Chemical contamination mainly consists of liquid, solid particles, and vapor hazards. Vapor hazards are probably the most prevalent means of contaminating the environment, although they are not necessarily a contact hazard.

**chemical decontamination**—The process of sufficiently reducing the hazard caused by chemical agents in order to allow the mission to be continued. Decontamination can be done by individual service members, unit decontamination teams, or chemical units. Generally, methods used for skin decontamination include removal and/or chemical neutralization of agent(s); removal of clothing for medical examination; for equipment, the methods used are removal, destruction, covering, weathering, and chemical neutralization.

**chemical warfare agent (chemical agent)**—A chemical substance which, because of its physiological, psychological, or pharmacological effects, is intended for use in military operations to kill, seriously injure, or incapacitate humans (or animals) through its toxicological effects. Excluded are riot control agents, chemical herbicides, and smoke and flame materials. Chemical agents are nerve agents, incapacitating agents, blister agents (vesicants), lung-damaging agents, blood agents, and vomiting agents.

**Cheyne-Stokes respiration**—A common and bizarre breathing pattern characterized by a period of apnea lasting 10 to 60 seconds, followed by gradually increasing respirations, and then a return to apnea. This condition can be caused by exposure to a nerve agent.

**chloramines**—Substances containing chlorine and nitrogen, frequently used as wound antiseptics.

**chlorine**—A gas that is used to treat drinking water. It is a highly irritating gas that is destructive to the mucous membranes of the respiratory passages; excessive inhalation may cause death. Chlorine was the first chemical warfare agent used in World War I.

**chloroacetophenone**—A riot control agent.

**chloroform**—Originally used in vapor form as an anesthetic agent, which is no longer used for that purpose. It is a clear, colorless liquid used in laboratory procedures.

**chloropicrin (PS)**—A riot control agent. It is an irritant which produces severe sensory irritation in the upper respiratory passages. Also used in industry as a disinfectant and fumigant. It is a potent skin irritant as well that may produce nausea and vomiting.

**choking agent**—See lung-damaging agent.

**cholinergic**—Referring to acetylcholine or nerve endings which liberate acetylcholine. Acetylcholine transmits the nerve impulse across the neuromuscular junction.

**cholinesterase**—The abbreviated term for acetylcholinesterase, which is an enzyme that hydrolyses acetylcholine to acetic acid and choline upon the chemical transmission of a nerve impulse across the neuromuscular junction.

**coagulation necrosis**—A form of decay of dead tissues, during which the tissue become dry, firm and opaque. During liquefaction necrosis, the tissues disintegrate into fluid.

**continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP)**—CPAP is a method of maintaining the patency of smaller airways and the alveoli of the lung through the provision of air at all times that is at a higher than ambient pressure.

**corticosteroid (steroid)**—A group of hormones derived from the adrenal gland, primarily anti-inflammatory in nature but also associated with sexual hormones and electrolyte balance with profound effects upon the body.

**curare**—A naturally occurring alkaloid, also used in medicine, that blocks cholinergic transmission in skeletal muscles, resulting in paralysis.

**cyanide**—The broad term used for any cyanide, which includes hydrogen cyanide and cyanogen chloride.

**cyanogen chloride (CK)**—A blood CW agent. Acts similar to cyanide in depriving cells of oxygen.

**cyanogens**—Current NATO generic term for blood agents that includes hydrogen cyanide and CK. (See blood agent.)

**cyanosis**—Slightly bluish, grayish, slate-like, or dark purple discoloration of the skin due to reduction of oxygen in the blood.

**cycloplegic**—An agent that causes paralysis of the ciliary muscle.

## D

**d-amphetamine (dextroamphetamine sulfate)**—A medication that is a CNS stimulant. Frequently used in drug abuse, a common isomer of amphetamine sulfate.

**desquamation**—Shedding of the epidermis.

**diazepam**—An anticonvulsant drug used to decrease convulsive activity and reduce the brain damage caused by prolonged seizure activity. Used in the treatment of nerve agent poisoning.

**diazinon**—An insecticide that is a cholinesterase inhibitor.

**dibenz-(b,f)-1,4-oxazepine (CR)**—Similar to CS but minimum effective concentration is lower and LC<sub>t50</sub> is higher. Symptoms and treatment are similar to CS.

**dichloroarsine**—An arsenical vesicant such as phenyldichloroarsine and chlorovinylchloroarsine (L).

**diphenylaminearsinechloride (Adamsite, DM)**—A vomiting agent.

**diphenylchloroarsine (DA)**—A vomiting agent.

**diphenylcyanoarsine (DC)**—A vomiting agent.

**diphosgene (DP)**—A colorless liquid, related to phosgene, which produces delayed lung irritation.

**diphtheria**—An acute contagious disease caused by *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*. Diphtheria can produce fevers, pharyngitis, and myalgias. It is notable for the formation of pseudomembranes in the pharynx. These may dislodge and cause airway obstruction.

**d-lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD)**—A hallucinogenic drug subject to abuse. Creates bizarre behavior, psychosis. No legitimate use now, but has been used experimentally in the study of mental disorders.

## E

**endotracheal tube**—A tube placed through the lumen of the trachea to maintain a patent airway and prevent aspiration by inflating a cuff that surrounds the tube after the tube is in place.

**epidemiological**—Relating to the study of diseases.

**epinephrine**—A fight or flight hormone from the adrenal medulla produced by stress or pain. Increases heart rate, dilates pupils, and increases respiratory rate. Also known as adrenaline. Used as a medication to relieve bronchial constriction.

**epinephrine hydrochloride**—A drug used to relieve bronchospasms or constrictions, such as when exposed to HC mixture. It is administered by IM injection.

**ethylchloroarsine (ED)**—A chemical warfare agent related to L used as a vesicant. May be a respiratory tract irritant and cause pulmonary edema.

## F

**fasciculation**—Localized contraction of muscle fibers, usually visible through the skin.

**force health protection**—Measures to promote, improve, or conserve the mental and physical well-being of Service members. These measures enable a healthy and fit force, prevent injury and illness, and protect the force from health hazards.

**fog oil**—A smoke made from a special petroleum oil.

## G

**G-agent**—A nerve agent such as GA, GB, GD or GF.

**gangrene**—A death of a body part, usually due to deficient or absent blood supply.

## H

**hallucinogen**—A drug which produces visual, auditory, and olfactory imaginary sensations. Such drugs are cannabinoids, LSD, peyote, and alcohol.

**HC mixture**—A special smoke made from petroleum oil. It is a mixture of grained aluminum, zinc oxide, and hexachloroethane.

**health service support**—All services performed, provided, or arranged to promote, improve, conserve, or restore the mental or physical well-being of personnel. These services include, but are not limited to, the management of health services resources, such as manpower, monies, and facilities; preventive and curative health measures; evacuation of the wounded, injured, or sick; selection of the medically fit and disposition of the medically unfit; blood management; medical supply, equipment and maintenance thereof; combat and operational stress control; and medical, dental, veterinary, laboratory, optometry, nutrition therapy, and medical intelligence services.

**hydrogen cyanide (AC)**—An extremely poisonous CW agent, which blocks the uptake of oxygen by tissue cells (suppresses cellular respiration). It produces rapid onset of symptoms from toxic effects including tachypnea, dyspnea, paralysis, and respiratory arrest.

**hydrogen sulfide**—A noxious chemical with a strong odor of rotten eggs.

**hydrolyze**—Process of changing the characteristics of a chemical by subjecting it to water with the production of a hydroxyl group and a hydrogen atom.

**hyperemia**—Increased redness of the skin, which usually disappears with pressure or increased blood flow to a body part.

**hyperventilation**—Excessive breathing (too rapid and/or too deep) with a resultant decrease in carbon dioxide tension and respiratory alkalosis.

**hypopyon**—Pus in the anterior chamber of the eye.

**hypovolemic shock**—Insufficient blood volume to maintain adequate tissue oxygenation and aerobic metabolism.

**hypoxemia (hypoxia)**—Insufficient oxygen in the circulatory system to adequately supply tissue cells. This may be caused by lack of oxygen, inadequate hemoglobin to carry oxygen, or interference with transfer of oxygen to the cells.

## I

**incapacitating agent**—A chemical warfare agent that produces a temporary disabling condition that persists for hours to days after exposure has ceased. Generally, CNS depressants and CNS stimulants are the two types that are likely to be encountered in military operations. Examples are cannabinoids and phenothiazine compounds.

**incendiary agent**—A warfare agent used to burn supplies, equipment, and structures. The main groups are thermite, magnesium, white phosphorus, and combustible hydrocarbons (including oils and thickened gasoline).

**individual protective equipment (IPE)**—Protective equipment that includes the chemical protective overgarment, mask with hood, rubber butyl gloves, and booties.

**intermittent positive pressure breathing (IPPB)**—A method of ventilating a patient with pressure greater than atmospheric during the inspiratory phase of breathing.

**investigational new drug (IND)**—A phrase used to describe a medicinal that has not received approval for a particular use by the Food and Drug Administration. Investigational new drugs may be prescribed for this alternate use by a physician who has an established relationship with a patient, but may not normally be directed institutionally for use.

**irritant agent**—A tear agent, or lacrimator, which in very low concentrations acts primarily on the eyes, causing intense pain and lacrimation. Higher concentrations cause irritation in the upper respiratory tract and the skin, and sometimes nausea and vomiting. Examples of irritant agents are CN, CNC, CA, and CS.

## L

**lacrimal glands**—Glands of the eye that produce tears.

**latent period**—Specifically in the case of mustard, the period between exposure and onset of signs and symptoms; otherwise, an incubation period.

**lewisite (chlorovinyldi-chloroarsine)**—A fast-acting vesicant, lacrimator, and lung irritant.

**liquefaction necrosis**—Death of tissue, with softening to the point that tissue becomes at least partially liquefied.

**lung-damaging agent**—A chemical warfare agent, also known as a “choking agent”, which produces irritation to the eyes and upper respiratory tract and damage to the lungs, primarily causing pulmonary edema. Examples of lung-damaging agents are CG, DP, chlorine, PS, and CK.

## M

**M8 Chemical Agent Detector Paper**—A chemical agent detector paper used to detect and identify liquid V- and G-type nerve agents and H-type blister agents. It does not detect chemical agent vapors.

**M256 Chemical Agent Detector Kit**—A kit that detects and identifies vapor concentrations of nerve, blister, and blood agents.

**M291 Skin Decontaminating Kit**—A kit to perform emergency decontamination of the skin and mask. The kit contains six decontamination packets.

**M295 Decontamination Kit, Individual Equipment (DKIE)**—A kit (similar to the M291 Skin Decontaminating Kit) used to decontaminate Individual equipment, such as the weapon, helmet, and other gear, that is carried by the service member. Although similar to the M291, this kit is not FDA-approved for use on the skin.

**maceration**—Destruction of soft tissue, usually associated with prolonged immersion in water or wetness and may, in some cases, be associated with trauma.

**malathion**—Diethyl [(dimethoxyphosphinothioyl)-thio] butanedioic acid, a commercial organophosphorus insecticide. Also known as carbophos, maldison and mercaptothion and sold commercially as Celthion, Cythion, Dielathion, EI 4049, Emmaton, Exathios, Fyfanon and Hilthion, Karbofos and Maltox.

**MARK I**—See Nerve Agent Antidote Kit (NAAK).

**methyldichloroarsine (MD)**—One of a group of vesicant chemical warfare agents.

**methylprednisolone**—A steroid medication derived from prednisolone, anti-inflammatory in nature, and used to prevent or lessen the severity of pulmonary edema.

**miosis**—Pinpoint or small pupils.

**mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP)**—A flexible system for protection against NBC contamination. This posture requires personnel to wear only that individual protective clothing and equipment consistent with the threat work rate imposed by the mission, temperature, and humidity. There are five levels of MOPP (zero through 4). MOPP 4 offers the greatest protection but also degrades mission performance the most.

**morphine**—A potent narcotic used in the control of pain, derived from opium that is readily abused. It continues to be the analgesic of choice for initial pain control in the combat-wounded service member.

**muscarinic**—A specific type of poisoning affecting the postganglionic parasympathetic neuromuscular junction, resulting from excess acetylcholine due to inhibition of acetylcholinesterase. The result is a decrease in heart rate, bronchoconstriction, and salivary and lacrimal gland stimulation.

**mustard (HD)**—A vesicant chemical warfare agent, which has been used extensively in warfare. Causes destruction of epidermis, eye and pulmonary injury, and, in high doses, bone marrow depression.

**mydriasis**—Large or dilated pupils.

## N

**necrosis**—Death of tissue.

**nerve agent**—The most toxic of chemical warfare agents. They are organic esters of phosphoric acid that have physiological effects (inhibition of cholinesterase). Nerve agents are absorbed into the body by breathing, by injection, or through the skin, and affect the nervous and the respiratory systems and various body functions. They include the G- and V-agents. Examples of G-agents are tabun (GA), sarin (GB), and soman (GD), and an example of a V-agent is VX.

**Nerve Agent Antidote Kit (NAAK)**—The nerve agent antidote used by the US Armed Forces in the treatment of nerve agent poisoning. The kit consists of four separate components: the atropine autoinjector, the pralidoxime chloride autoinjector, the plastic clip, and the foam carrying case. Also called the MARK I.

**nicotinic**—Referring to the toxic effect of nicotine on autonomic ganglia, initially stimulating, then inhibiting neural impulses at the ganglia level as well as the neuromuscular junction.

**nitric acid**—A caustic and corrosive acid widely used in industry and chemical laboratories.

**nitric oxide (NO)**—An unstable chemical compound formed by passing air through an electric arc. Converts to nitrogen dioxide when exposed to air. Like other nitrogen compounds (nitrogen dioxide), it is extremely hazardous to breathe. Self-contained masks plus adequate ventilation are mandatory when exposed to even small amounts.

**nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>)**—An irritating gas, one of several oxides of nitrogen, usually formed from nitrogen tetroxide or by the reaction of certain metals with nitric acid.

**nitrogen mustard (HN)**- A vesicant that attacks deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA). It is also used as an antineoplastic agent (classed as an alkylating agent). Several were developed as CW agents. Also produces pulmonary injury and bone marrow depression.

**nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O)**—A chemical compound used as an inhalational anesthetic.

**nonpersistent agent**—A chemical agent that disperses or vaporizes rapidly after release and presents an immediate short duration hazard. These agents are generally released as aerosols, gases, vapors, liquids, or solids.

## O

- O-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile (CS)**—A tear gas used primarily as a riot control agent. Potent eye, throat, and skin irritant, but incapacitation is short-lived.
- off-label indications**—The use of licensed medications for purposes that are not approved by the FDA.
- organophosphate**—A compound with a specific phosphate group which inhibits acetylcholinesterase. Used in chemical warfare and as an insecticide.
- oropharyngeal airway**—A short airway inserted into the oropharynx to prevent the tongue from obstructing the airway.
- OSHA Level A**—Encapsulating chemical resistant protective clothing with self-contained breathing apparatus.
- OSHA Level B**—Nonencapsulating chemical resistant clothing, boots, and gloves with ACBA type devices.
- OSHA Level C**—Nonencapsulating chemical resistant clothing, boots, and gloves with specialized respiratory protection. Respirator either removes particulate matter or gases and vapors from the atmosphere.
- oxime**—A compound used to treat nerve agent poisoning. Oximes attach to the nerve agent that is inhibiting the cholinesterase and break the agent-enzyme bond to restore the normal activity of the enzyme. Oximes are less useful after aging occurs, but with the exception of soman (GD) intoxicated individuals, casualties will be treated before significant aging occurs.
- ozone**—A major air pollutant that is irritating and toxic to the respiratory system. It is a bluish explosive gas or liquid formed when oxygen is exposed to the silent discharge of electricity.

## P

- pallor**—Paleness.
- pannus**—A covering over the cornea of the eye, usually from superficial vascular tissue, producing a cloudy vascular film. Seen in some diseases or as a result of irritation.
- paralyzing agent**—Any agent that prevents the use of certain muscles or groups of muscles.
- parathion**—An organophosphate insecticide.
- paroxysmal coughing**—Sudden, uncontrolled coughing.
- percutaneous**—Through the skin, such as applying an ointment with medication or injection by needle.
- persistent agent**—A chemical agent that continues to present a hazard for considerable periods after delivery by remaining as a contact hazard and/or by vaporizing very slowly to produce a hazard by inhalation. Generally, may be in a solid or liquid state.
- phenyldichloroarsine (PD)**—A vesicant of the L group.



**phosgene (CG)**—Carbonyl chloride, a chemical warfare agent used in World War I (was leading cause of death). Causes severe pulmonary irritation and injury.

**phosgene oxime (CX)**—Dichloroformoxime. A vesicant, as well as a lung irritant, used as a chemical warfare agent.

**phosphoric acid**—A tribasic acid.

**physical characteristics of chemical agents**—Chemical agents cover the whole spectrum of physical properties. Their physical state may be aerosol, gaseous, liquid, or solid under normal conditions. Their vapor pressure (the force exerted by the vapor when in equilibrium with the liquid or solid at a given temperature) may be high or negligible. Their vapor density varies from slightly lighter than air to considerably heavier than air. Their range of odors varies from none to highly pungent. They may be soluble or insoluble in water, fats, or organic solvents. The physical characteristics may give an indication of the behavior of the agents in the field with regard to vapor hazard, persistency, decontamination methods required, and personal and subsistence protection required.

**physostigmine**—A reversible anticholinesterase permitting an accumulation of acetylcholine (cholinergic). It readily crosses the blood-brain barrier. It improves the tone and action of skeletal muscles, increases intestinal peristalsis, acts as a miotic in the eye, and is used in treatment of BZ.

**positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP)**—A method of ventilating a patient where positive pressure is maintained in the lungs at the end of the expiratory cycle, thus maintaining a higher pressure than the pulmonary circulation, which reduces the pooling or shunting of blood in the lungs.

**pralidoxime chloride (2-PAM Cl)**—An oxime used in the treatment of organophosphate insecticides and nerve agent poisoning to block the inhibition of acetylcholinesterase.

**prednisolone**—A steroid (glucocorticoid) used in the treatment of choking agents over a course of several days.

**prostration**—A condition marked by nausea, dizziness and weakness.

**pulmonary edema**—Swelling of the cells of the lungs, associated with an outpouring of fluid from the capillaries into the pulmonary spaces, producing severe shortness of breath. In later stages, produces expectoration of frothy pink serous fluid and cyanosis.

**pyrexia**—An abnormal rise in body temperature.

**pyridostigmine bromide (PB)**—A chemical compound used medically to prevent the blockage of acetylcholinesterase (AChE) by certain nerve agents. It does this by temporarily blocking the site of attachment of nerve agent to AChE prior to exposure to the nerve agent. On cessation of PB, these sites are released, allowing reactivation of the enzyme.

## R

**rales**—An abnormal breathing sound characterized by the sound similar to that produce by squeezing a sponge.

**riot control agent**—A chemical that produces transient effects that disappear within minutes of removal from exposure and very rarely require medical treatment. Riot control agents are effective in quelling civil disturbances and in some military operations, to preclude unnecessary loss of life.

## S

**sarin (GB)**—A nerve agent of the organophosphorus group which inhibits acetylcholinesterase.

**secondary pneumonia**—An infection in the lung produced by the seeding of the lung with bacteria from a remote site of infection, or a pneumonia facilitated by other underlying disease.

**self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA)**—An atmosphere-supplying respirator for which the breathing air source is designed to be carried by the user. *OSHA Definition*

**sepsis**—A condition marked by the presence of bacteria or biological toxins in the bloodstream.

**sequelae**—Aftermath or consequence.

**smokes**—An obscurant system in which one or more solids are dispersed in a vapor or gas. Smokes are made from special petroleum oils such as SGF2, HC, FM, FS, and WP.

**sodium bicarbonate**—Commonly called baking soda. Has many uses, including use in irrigating solutions, especially for the eyes.

**sodium carbonate**—An antacid. Also used as a solution for decontaminating the skin to remove irritants. Can be used as a detergent.

**sodium hypochlorite**—Bleach, a source of chlorine, with decontamination and disinfectant properties.

**sodium nitrite**—A hypotensive agent and methemoglobin former, used as an antidote for cyanide poisoning to sequester the cyanide agent.

**sodium sulfacetamide**—A medication used either as an ointment or solution in the eye. It is a mild antibacterial agent.

**sodium thiosulfate**—An antidote for cyanide or as a source of sulfhydryl groups for other actions in the body. If used for cyanide poisoning, it should be preceded with sodium nitrite.

**soman (GD)**—A nerve agent member of the organophosphorus group; inhibits acetylcholinesterase. Used as a chemical warfare agent.

**soman nerve agent pyridostigmine bromide pretreatment (SNAPP)**—Tablet Set A blister pack containing a pretreatment medication to be used with NAAK. The pack consists of twenty-one 30-mg pyridostigmine bromide tablets. When used in conjunction with the MARK I, this medication may enhances the service member's survivability when exposed to nerve agents.

**sulfadiazine topical burn cream**—A sulfonamide drug used in the treatment of infections.

**sulfur mustard**—A sulfur-containing compound of the mustard agent class.

**sulfur trioxide chlorosulfonic acid solution (FS)**—An obscurant usually dispensed from aircraft, forms hydrochloric and sulfuric acid on contact with moisture. Is irritating to the eyes, respiratory tract, and skin.

**synechiae**—Adhesion of parts, especially adhesion of the iris to the lens and cornea.

## T

**tabun (GA)**—A nerve agent member of the organophosphorus group, which inhibits acetylcholinesterase. Is used as a chemical warfare agent. Is the least toxic of the nerve agents but can cause death rapidly.

**tachycardia**—Heart rate greater than 100.

**thermite (TH)**—Incendiaries that are a mixture of powdered iron oxide, powdered aluminum, and other materials.

**thiosulfate**—A chemical compound used in the treatment of cyanide intoxication.

**Thorazine™**—May be used orally, IM, or IV.

**titanium tetrachloride (FM)**—A petroleum based oil that is converted into smoke for battlefield obscuration. May be irritating to eyes and respiratory tract.

**tranquilizer**—A medication used in the treatment of various psychoneurotic, neurotic, and psychotic disorders. Major tranquilizers are used for psychoses and include phenothiazines, thioxanthenes, and butyrophenones. Minor tranquilizers are used for treatment of neuroses and anxiety states and include certain barbiturates, the benzodiazepines, and other drugs.

## U

**ulceration**—Breaking down of a surface (such as the skin or mucous membrane) to form an ulcer.

**urticant**—A skin irritant that causes itching or a raised red area (wheal).

## V

**vacuoles**—A cavity in a cell filled with fluid.

**V-agent**—A nerve agent of the organophosphorus group that inhibits acetylcholinesterase.

**vertigo**—Dizziness, where space seems to move around.

**vesicle**—A blister filled with serous fluid.

**vesicant**—A chemical blister agent, which injures the eyes and the lungs and burns or blisters the skin. Examples are HD, L, and CX.

**volatile/volatize-** Capable of evaporating.

**vomiting agent**—Examples include DA, DM, and DC.

## W

**wheezing**—A whistling sound made in breathing, usually cause by partial obstruction of the airways.

**white phosphorus (WP)**—A form of phosphorus that creates spectacular bursts when used in artillery shells. Is very damaging to the skin since it continues to burn upon exposure to oxygen.

# INDEX

References are to page numbers except where specified otherwise

## A

acetylcholine, I-3, III-2—3, III-9, III-12—13, III-23, III-27, III-29, VI-2—3, Glossary-6, Glossary-8, Glossary-12, Glossary-15  
acetylcholinesterase, III-13, III-27, III-29, Glossary-6, Glossary-8, Glossary-12—13, Glossary-15—17  
adenosine triphosphate, IV-2, Glossary-6  
amyl nitrite, IV-4, F-2, Glossary-6  
analgesic, V-4, Glossary-6, Glossary-12  
antecubital fossae, V-4, Glossary-6  
anticholinergic, I-3, III-29, VI-2—5, F-3, Glossary-6  
anticholinesterase, I-3, III-28, VI-5, Glossary-6, Glossary-15  
anticonvulsant, III-6, III-13, III-18, Glossary-6, Glossary-9  
antiemetic, VII-5, F-4, Glossary-6  
arsenic, V-11—12, Glossary-6—7  
atropine sulfate ophthalmic, III-23, V-4, V-11, VIII-4, F-3, Glossary-6  
autonomic nervous system, I-3, III-5, Glossary-6

## B

beclomethasone, II-6, Glossary-7  
betamethasone, II-6—7, Glossary-7  
blepharospasm, V-3—4, V-11, VII-2, F-2, Glossary-7  
bradycardia, III-7, III-9, III-11, V-8, VI-4, F-3, Glossary-7  
British anti-Lewisite, V-12, Glossary-7  
bromobenzylcyanide (CA), I-9—11, F-4, VII-1  
bromides, VI-3, Glossary-7  
bulbar, V-11, Glossary-7  
BZ. *See* 3-quinuclidinylbenzilate.

## C

CA. *See* bromobenzylcyanide.  
cannabinols, VI-2—3, VI-6, F-3, Glossary-7, Glossary-10—11  
carbon monoxide (CO), II-4, IV-2, VIII-1, IX-1, IX-3, X-1, X-4—5, X-9, X-12, X-16, F-6, Glossary-7  
carbon tetrachloride, V-2, IX-1, Glossary-7  
carboxyhemoglobin, IV-2, IV-4, X-4—5, Glossary-8  
casualty evacuation, I-7, C-5  
CG. *See* phosgene.

Cheyne-Stokes respiration, III-9, Glossary-8  
chloramines, II-3, X-5, Glossary-8  
chloroacetophenone, VII-1, F-4, Glossary-8  
chloroform, VII-1, F-4, Glossary-8  
chloropicrin (PS), I-2, II-1, II-3—4, VII-1, F-1, Glossary-8  
cholinergic, I-3, III-3, III-29, VI-2—5, F-3, Glossary-6  
cholinesterase, I-3, III-2—3, III-6, III-13, III-21, VI-5, Glossary-6, Glossary 8—9, Glossary-14  
CK. *See* cyanogen chloride.  
CN. *See* chloroacetophenone.  
CO. *See* carbon monoxide.  
coagulation necrosis, V-5, V-11, Glossary-9  
collective protection shelter, I-5, III-22—23, B-2, C-3, C-5  
continuous positive airway pressure, II-6, Glossary-9  
corticosteroid (steroid), VII-4, Glossary-9  
CR. *See* dibenz-(b,f)-1,4-oxazepine.  
CS. *See* O-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile.  
curare, VI-2, Glossary-9  
CX. *See* phosgene oxime.  
cyanogen chloride (CK), I-3, I-9—11, IV-1—5, VII-1, F-2, Glossary-9  
cyclosarin (GF), I-1, I-3, I-9—11, III-1, F-3, Glossary-10

## D

d-lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), I-9—11, VI-2—3, VI-5—6, Glossary-10  
DA. *See* diphenylchloroarsine.  
DC. *See* diphenylcyanoarsine.  
desquamation, II-4, V-8, Glossary-9  
diazepam, III-12—13, III-15, III-18—19, III-21—22, VI-5, X-14—17, F-3, Glossary-9  
diazinon, X-13, Glossary-9  
dibenz-(b,f)-1,4-oxazepine (CR), I-9—11, VII-1—3, F-4, Glossary-9  
dichloroarsine, V-10, Glossary-9  
dinitrogen tetroxide (N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>), X-11  
diphenylaminochloroarsine (Adamsite) (DM), I-9—11, VII-4—5, F-4, Glossary-9  
diphenylchloroarsine (DA), I-9—11, VII-4, F-4, Glossary-9  
diphenylcyanoarsine (DC), I-9—11, VII-4, F-4, Glossary-9  
diphosgene (DP), I-2, II-1—2, F-1, Glossary-9

diphtheria, II-2, Glossary-9

DM. *See* diphenylaminochloroarsine (Adamsite).

DP. *See* diphosgene.

## E

ED. *See* ethyldichloroarsine.

endotracheal tube, III-12, III-22—23, Glossary-10

epidemiological, VI-3, Glossary-10

epinephrine, II-6, III-9, Glossary-10

epinephrine hydrochloride, VIII-3, F-5, Glossary-10

ethyldichloroarsine (ED), V-10, F-2, Glossary-10

## F

fasciculation, III-2, III-9—10, X-2, X-14, Glossary-10

FM. *See* titanium tetrachloride.

FS. *See* sulfur-trioxide chlorosulfonic acid solution.

## G

GA. *See* tabun.

gangrene, V-12, Glossary-10

GB. *See* sarin.

GD. *See* soman.

GF. *See* cyclosarin.

## H

H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. *See* sulfuric acid.

hallucinogen, VI-1, Glossary-10

HC. *See* hexachloroethane, grained aluminum, zinc oxide mixture.

HD. *See* sulfur mustard.

hexachloroethane, grained aluminum, zinc oxide mixture (HC), II-3—4, II-6—7, VIII-1—3, X-12, F-5, Glossary-10—11

HL. *See* mustard/Lewisite mixture.

HN. *See* nitrogen mustard.

HN1. *See* 2,2'-Dichlorotriethylamine.

HN3. *See* 2,2',2"-Trichlorotriethylamine.

HNO<sub>3</sub>. *See* nitric acid.

hydrolyze, I-3, II-4, III-2, V-10, VII-2, Glossary-10

hyperemia, III-2, III-6, III-9, V-7, VIII-2, Glossary-10

hypopyon, V-11, Glossary-10

hypovolemic shock, V-8—9, V-12—13, Glossary-11

hypoxemia, II-6, III-7, X-8, X-16—17, Glossary-11

## I

intermittent positive pressure breathing, II-6, Glossary-11

## L

latent period, II-5, III-10, V-3—5, VI-4, VIII-3, X-5, X-11, Glossary-11

liquefaction necrosis, V-5, Glossary-9, Glossary-11

LSD. *See* d-lysergic acid diethylamide.

## M

maceration, V-6, Glossary-12

MD. *See* methyldichloroarsine.

methyldichloroarsine (MD), V-10, F-2, Glossary-12

methylprednisolone, II-7, Glossary-12

miosis, III-2, III-6, III-10—11, III-28, IV-3, V-11, X-14, A-1, F-3, Glossary-12

morphine, V-9, V-11—12, IX-3, X-5, F-2, Glossary-12

muscarinic, III-3, III-6—7, III-9—10, III-12, III-21—23, VI-2—3

mustard/Lewisite mixture (HL), I-9—11, Glossary-7

mydriasis, I-3, V-11, VI-3, VIII-4, F-3, Glossary-12

## N

N<sub>2</sub>O. *See* nitrous oxide.

N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>. *See* dinitrogen tetroxide.

necrosis, IV-4, V-3, V-5, V-7—8, V-11—14, IX-1, X-2, X-4—5, X-10, Glossary-9, Glossary-11, Glossary-13

nicotinic, III-3, III-6, III-9—10, III-13, III-21, III-23, X-12, Glossary-13

nitric acid (HNO<sub>3</sub>), X-2, X-11, Glossary-13

nitric oxide (NO), X-11, Glossary-13

nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>), X-11, Glossary-13

nitrogen mustard (HN), I-3, I-5, I-9—11, V-1, V-6, V-10, F-2, Glossary-13

nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), X-11, Glossary-3

NO. *See* nitric oxide.

NO<sub>2</sub>. *See* nitrogen dioxide.

nonpersistent agent, II-4, III-1, IV-1—2, Glossary-13

NO<sub>x</sub>. *See* oxides of nitrogen.

## O

O-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile (CS), I-9—11, VII-1—3, F-4, Glossary-13

O-ethyl methyl phosphonothiolate (VX), I-3, I-9—11, III-1, III-10, D-7, F-3, Glossary-13

Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Level A, X-2, X-4, X-8, X-13—14, F-2—3, F-5, Glossary-14

Level B, X-14—15, F-2—3, F-5, Glossary-14

Level C, X-7, X-10, F-5, Glossary-14

Off-label indications, I-8, Glossary-13

organophosphate, I-2, III-1, X-12—13, X-15, Glossary-13—15

oropharyngeal airway, I-7, III-22, Glossary-13  
oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>), II-1, II-3—4, II-6—7, VIII-3,  
X-1, X-12, X-16, F-5  
oxime, III-6, III-13, III-21, V-1, X-15, Glossary-14—15  
ozone, II-3, Glossary-14

## P

pannus, V-11, Glossary-14  
paralyzing agent, VI-2, Glossary-14  
parathion, X-13, Glossary-14  
paroxysmal coughing, VIII-3, Glossary-14  
PB. *See* pyridostigmine bromide.  
PD. *See* phenyldichloroarsine.  
percutaneous, III-10, VI-4, Glossary-14  
phenyldichloroarsine (PD), V-10, V-13, F-2,  
Glossary-14  
phosgene (CG), I-2, I-9—11, II-1—7, I-10, VIII-1, IX-1,  
F-1, X-12  
phosgene oxime (CX), I-3, I-9—11, V-1, V-13—14, F-2,  
Glossary-14  
phosphoric acid, VIII-5, IX-2, Glossary-13—14  
physostigmine, VI-1, VI-5, F-3, Glossary-15  
positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP), II-6,  
Glossary-15  
pralidoxime chloride (2-PAM Cl), I-7, III-12—13,  
III-15—18, III-21, III-25, X-15, E-2, E-4, E-8, F-3,  
Glossary-6, Glossary-15  
prednisolone, II-7, Glossary-15  
prostration, V-8, Glossary-15  
PS. *See* chloropicrin.  
pyridostigmine bromide (PB), I-8, III-12, III-25,  
III-27—30, Glossary-15

## R

rales, II-5, V-7, Glossary-15

## S

sarin (GB), I-1, I-3, I-9—11, III-1, D-7, F-3,  
Glossary-10, Glossary-13, Glossary-15  
self-contained breathing apparatus, X-1—2, X-4, X-6,  
X-12, X-16, F-5, Glossary-14, Glossary-16  
sepsis, V-9—10, F-2, Glossary-16  
sequelae, I-1, II-3, II-5, IV-3, V-10, Glossary-16  
sodium bicarbonate, VIII-4, Glossary-16  
sodium carbonate, B-2, B-4, Glossary-16  
sodium nitrite, IV-4, X-10, F-2, Glossary-16  
sodium sulfacetamide, V-4, V-11, Glossary-16  
sodium thiosulfate, IV-4, V-9, X-10, F-2, Glossary-16

soman (GD), I-3, I-9—11, III-1, III-12—13, III-25,  
III-27, III-30, F-3, Glossary-5, Glossary-10,  
Glossary-13—14, Glossary-16  
sulfadiazine topical burn cream, V-7, V-12, X-3,  
Glossary-11  
sulfur mustard (HD), I-3, I-5, I-9—11, II-2—3, V-1—12,  
V-14, A-1, F-2, Glossary-16  
sulfuric acid (H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), VIII-4, X-2, Glossary-16  
sulfur-trioxide chlorosulfonic acid solution (FS),  
VIII-1—2, VIII-4—5, Glossary-16  
synechia, V-4, V-11, Glossary-16

## T

tabun (GA), I-3, I-9—11, III-1, F-3, Glossary-16  
tachycardia, III-7, III-9, III-11, III-14, VI-3, X-5, A-2,  
F-3, Glossary-10, Glossary-16  
TH. *See* thermite.  
thermite (TH), IX-1, Glossary-11, Glossary-16  
thiosulfate, Glossary-16  
3-quinuclidinylbenzilate (BZ), I-9—11, VI-1—3, VI-5,  
F-3—4, Glossary-15  
titanium tetrachloride (FM), VIII-1—2, VIII-4—5, F-5,  
Glossary-16—17  
tranquilizer, VI-1, Glossary-17  
2,2'-Dichlorotriethylamine (HN1), V-10  
2,2',2''-Trichlorotriethylamine, V-10

## U

ulceration, V-3—4, Glossary-17  
urticant, I-3, V-1, V-13, Glossary-17

## V

V-agent, I-3, III-1, Glossary-13, Glossary-17  
vacuoles, V-8, Glossary-17  
vertigo, III-15, IV-2, X-4, Glossary-17  
Vesicle, V-5, Glossary-17  
VX. *See* O-ethyl methyl phosphonothiolate.

**This page intentionally left blank.**



FM 4-02.285 (FM 8-285)  
MCRP 4-11.1A  
NTRP 4-02.22  
AFTTP(I) 3-2.69  
18 September 2007

**By Order of the Secretary of the Army:**

**GEORGE W. CASEY, JR**  
General, United States Army  
Chief of Staff

**Official:**



**JOYCE E. MORROW**  
Administrative Assistant to the  
Secretary of the Army  
0724002

**DISTRIBUTION:**

*Active Army, Army National Guard, and US Army Reserve:* To be distributed in accordance with the initial distribution number (IDN) 114533, requirements for FM 4-02.285.

**By Order of the Secretary of the Air Force**

**THOMAS J. LOFTUS**  
Major General, USAF, MC, CFS  
Assistant Surgeon General  
Health Care Operations  
Office of the Surgeon General

**Air Force Distribution: F**  
**Supersedes AFJMAN 44-149, 22 December 1995.**

**Marine Corps Distribution: PCN: 144 000129 00**

